INSTRUCTION MANUAL

INSTRUMENT SOFWARE 4.0



A sound level meter with built-in real time analyser capabilities complying with international instrument standards. Parallel octave filters are standard (optional in some markets), but the impressive list of optional extensions include third octave filters and statistics in every frequency band, multispectrum, reverberation time measurements, and recording for the measured sound. The instrument logs level vs. time (optional) and when it is equipped with multiple time constants and the enhanced profile extension, a multitude of functions is logged simultaneously. The more than 120 dB dynamic range eliminates the need for range setting. A large memory, SD-card and high-speed data transfer rates complete a user-friendly solution.

nor140

SOUND ANALYSER

Norsonic

Nor140 User Guide – June 2023 Edition

lm140_1Ed8R5En

Norsonic is a registered trademark of Norsonic AS. All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered tradmarks of their respective companies.

Every effort has been made to supply complete and accurate information. However, Norsonic AS assumes no responsibility for the use of – nor for the consequential damages of the use of – this information and/or the instrumentation described herein. Furthermore Norsonic AS assumes no responsibility for any infringement of the intellectual property rights of third parties, wherever applicable, which would result from such use.

Norsonic AS reserves the right to amend any of the information given in this manual in order to take account of new developments.

If you wish to communicate with us, please feel welcome.

Our address is:

Norsonic AS, Gunnersbråtan 2, N-3409 Tranby, Norway

+47 32 85 89 00 | info@norsonic.com |www.norsonic.com

Copyright © Norsonic AS 2023 All rights reserved

Finding the information you need

Thank you for choosing Norsonic! The Nor140 has been designed to give you many years of safe, reliable operation.

Your approach to the Nor140 documentation depends on what you want to do and how much you already know.

The *Nor140 Instruction Manual* is divided into several sections plus an index. Each section provides useful and in depth information about the measurement features. Depending on your requirements and your familiarity with sound measurements as such, you may find that you use some parts of this manual quite often and others not at all.

Note that the instruction manual describes a fully equipped instrument. Your version may not have all the optional extensions available. Extensions may, however, be installed as retrofit any time.

Detailed technical specifications are found in the last regular paragraph.

Our objective with this manual has been to address your goals and needs. Please let us know how well we succeeded!

Contents

Chapter 1 **Introducing the Nor140 sound level meter 1**
Modular design 1
The functions available 1
The MODE and SETUP buttons 1
Global and Mode dependent parameters 2
The main features – an overview 2
Real time frequency analysis 3
Time profile measurements 4
Multispectral measurements 5
Source coding 5
Recording the sound 6
Excellent for noise monitoring 6
The principle of optional extensions 6
Transducers 7
Check which extensions are installed 7
Workload 7

Chapter 2 **Taking a closer look at the instrument 10**
Switching ON/OFF 10
On the use of batteries 10
Low Voltage Situations 11
The input menu 14
Selecting language 14

Chapter 3 **Calibrating the instrument 16**
When to calibrate 16
No need to adjust the full scale setting 16
Carrying out the calibration 16

Chapter 4 **Simple sound measurements 20**
Setting the duration 20
Statistics 21
Instruments with time profile installed 22
Setting the time constant 22
Instruments with multiple time constants 22
Multiple time constants and statistics 22
c or z as spectral weighting network 22
Making a measurement 23
Resuming an ended measurement 24
The back-erase function 24
Displaying the functions measured 25
Displaying the result tables 26
Statistics – displaying the percentiles 26
Displaying the percentiles table 27
Storing the acquired data 27
Printing out the results 28
User defined table 28

Chapter 5 **Frequency analysis 29**
Setting the measurement duration 29
Statistics 30
Instruments with time profile installed 30
Consider setting the time constant 30
Setting C or Z as spectral weighting network 30
Finding the energy level over a part of the frequency range 31
Activating the frequency mode 31
Switching to displaying the spectrum 32
Making a frequency analysis 32
Resuming an ended measurement 33

The back-erase function....33
Displaying the functions measured....34
No **SPL** after the measurement....34
Displaying the result tables....34
NC, NR and RC Mark II rating....38

Chapter 6 **Basic time profile measurements....40**
Global vs. profile....40
Making measurements....43
Presenting the L(t) as a table....44

Chapter 7 **Moving Leq....45**

Chapter 8 **Enhanced time profile measurements....48**
Selecting which functions to log....48
Copy the setting to Prnt/Xfer....49
Setting the time resolution....49
Measuring in enhanced mode....51
Displaying the functions measured....51
Presenting the L(t) as a table....51

Chapter 9 **Adding markers to a measurement....52**
The keys to use....52
Other markers inserted by the instrument....52
Instrument markers have priority....53
Marker overview....53

Chapter 10 **Multispectrum measurements....54**
Setting up for multispectrum....54
Instruments equipped with basic profile extension....54
Making multispectrum measurements....55
The result tables....57

Chapter 11 **Engineering units 60**
Introduction 60
Selecting Engineering Units 60
How values are indicated 60
Relation between dB and EU 61
Calibration 61

Chapter 12 **Memory handling 63**
Memory structure 63
Internal memory size 63
Select the device for storing 64
SD-card memory 64
Format 64
Storing a measurement setup 65
General 65
Global parameters 65
Mode dependent parameters 66
Storing a measurement 66
Retrieving stored setups and data 66
Standard set-up 67
Clearing files and folders in the memory 69
Clearing a single file 69
Clearing folders or the entire memory 69

Chapter 13 **Automatic storing of data and noise monitoring 71**
Automated storage of measured data 71
Available storage modes 71
Synchro – an example 72
Setting the storage mode 73

Chapter 14 **Making hardcopies 74**
Setting up for printouts 74
Printing out measured data 74

Chapter 15 **Transfer of data to a PC 76**
Select USB or serial 77
NorXfer installation procedure 77
Installation of USB drivers for Nor140 78
Quick Reference Guide – transfer and convert a measurement to Excel 80
Virtual Instrument – Nor1036 Installation procedure 82
Using Virtual Instrument Nor1036 82

Chapter 16 **Signal input and output 83**
Signal input 83
IEPE 83
Noise output 84
RPM 84
Signal output 84

Chapter 17 **Trigger 86**
General 86
Setting the trigger condition 87
Manual trigger 87
Clock trigger 87
External trigger 88
Level above-trigger 88

Chapter 18 **Recording the sound 90**
Formats 90
Recording gain 90
Recording duration 91
Making a recording 91
Setup for a recording 92
Setup how to start a recording 92
Manual trigger 92
External trigger 92
Level above-trigger 93
Listening 93
Insert a reference tone as a recording 94

Chapter 19 **Reference Spectrum 95**
General 95
Activating the Reference Spectrum features 95
Selecting the Reference Spectra 95
Using a previously measured spectrum 96
Entering a new Reference Spectrum manually 96
Editing a selected Reference Spectrum 97
A-pre-weighted Reference Spectrum 97
“Go / NoGo” Quality Control feature 97
Digital output lines 98

Chapter 20 **Noise Generator 99**
General 99
Selecting noise type and level 99
Adjustments for reverberation measurement 100
Standard Set Up 100
Equalization of noise spectrum 100

Chapter 21 **Compensation and correction 101**
General 101
Use of windscreen 101
Preamplifier correction 102
Random incidence and diffuse sound fields 102
Measurement of low sound levels 102
Measuring the self-noise 103
Measurement of high sound levels 104

Chapter 22 **Reverberation time measurements 105**
What is reverberation time? 105
Calculating the reverberation time 106
Measurement with noise excitation 106
Measurement with impulse excitation 107
Measurement with swept sine excitation 108
Implementation in Nor140 109
Excitation signals 110
Minimum reverberation time possible 110

Maximum reverberation times 110
Measuring according to the integrated impulse response method 112
Measuring according to interrupted noise method 114
Measuring according to interrupted noise method with external noise 116
Measuring according to the Swept Sine method 117

Chapter 23 Sound Power 119
About sound power measurements 119
Rectangular parallelepiped 120
Hemispherical measurement surface 120
Hemispherical microphone positions 121
Additional microphone positions 121
Parallelepiped measurement surface 121
Microphone positions 123
Additional microphone positions 123
Reducing the number of positions 124
Mic. positions – one reflecting plane 124
More than one reflecting plane 124
Sound power – acoustic environment requirements 126
Specific requirements 127
The K_{2A} factor 127
Approximate method 127
Using reverberation time instead 127
Test room qualification requirements 128
Measuring the sound power 128
Making measurements 128
Background noise 131
Measurement surface 131
Sound power results 132

Chapter 24 Building Acoustics 133
Introduction 133
Terms and definitions for airborne sound insulation 135
Terms and definitions for impact sound insulation 136
Survey and engineering methods 136
Airborne sound insulation 137

General 137
Noise excitation 137
Measurement of sound level 137
Measurement of reverberation time 137
Calculating the Airborne Sound insulation according to the Survey Method 138
Displaying of results 139
Calculating the Airborne sound insulation according to the Engineering method 140
Source room level 140
Receiving room level 141
Background noise 141
Reverberation time 142
Display of results 143
Spectrum adaptation terms 144
Alternative national standards 144
Store and recall 145
Averaging levels or level-differences 145
Corner measurement for small rooms 146
Equalizing the excitation level 146
Impact sound insulation 147
Impact excitation 147
Measurement of sound level 147
Reverberation time 147
Calculating the Survey result 147
Impact sound insulation according to the French national Standard 148
Calculating the impact sound insulation according to the Engineering method 149
Receiving Room Level 149
Background noise 150
Reverberation time 150
Display of results 150
Alternative national Standards 151
Store and recall 151
Averaging levels from multiple tapping machine positions 151
Corner measurement for small rooms 152
Partly re-use of previous measurements 152
Facade insulation 152

General 152
Terms and definitions 152
Noise excitation....153
Measurement of sound level....154
Measurement of reverberation time....154
Calculating the result 154
Service equipment sound pressure levels....154
Terms and definitions for service equipment measurements 155
Service equipment sound pressure levels – Survey method 155
Corner position Sound Pressure Level....155
Reverberant position Sound Pressure Level 155
Reverberation time....156
Display of results....156
Service equipment sound pressure levels –Engineering method 156
Corner position Sound Pressure Level....157
Reverberant position Sound Pressure Level 157
Reverberation time....157
Display of results....158
Remote operation from a PC 158
Swept-Sine measurement technique....159
Swept-Sine measurement of sound level 159
Swept-Sine measurement of reverberation time 160

Chapter 25 Speech Intelligibility by STIPA 161
Introduction – What is STIPA....161
Speech transmission index – STI....161
Development of STI 161
STIPA....162
How is STIPA measured....163
Auditory corrections 164
Selecting a loudspeaker for the excitation 164
Electrical excitation 165
Performing a measurement....165
Correcting for background and occupancy noise....166
Real background noisen....168

Store and recall the result 168
Precision of the STIPA method....168
Analysis and interpretation of the results 168
Limitations of the STIPA method 169
Specifications....169

Chapter 26 FFT measurement mode 170
Introduction 170
How to select the FFT-mode....170
Making a measurement....170
Calibration....171
Corrections 171
Storing the result....172
Specification for FFT 172

Chapter 27 Measuring vibration using Nor140 173
Introduction 173
Accelerometer....173
IEPE-type....174
Charge type....175
Velocity and displacement....176
Calculation of frequency weighted acceleration 176

Chapter 28 Audiometer calibration 177

Chapter 29 Technical specifications 178
Firmware version....178
Type of instrument 178
Analogue inputs 179
Microphone input socket 179
Highpass input filter....180
Microphone....180
Nor1225 technical data 180
Preamplifier 181
Nor1209 data....181
Cables and cable length....181

Nor1209 Technical data in combination with Nor140; 182
Windscreen 182
Acoustical data for Nor1225 and Nor1209 mounted on Nor140 182
Reference direction: 182
Microphone Reference Point 182
Verification of the free field response 187
Analogue to digital conversion 188
Frequency weightings 188
Weighting networks 188
Filters 188
Construction 188
Frequency range 189
Exact mid-band frequencies 189
Reference attenuation: 189
Operation 189
Level detector 189
Time weightings and measured functions 190
Level distribution 190
Indication range 191
Self-noise levels 191
Z-wide considerations 191
Field calibration 192
Measurement duration and resolution 192
Timing accuracy 192
Measurement range 192
Power supply 193
Display 194
Keyboard 194
Adjustment of indicated levels 194
Windscreen 195
High levels 195
Preamplifier attenuation 196
Diffraction around the instrument casing 197
Signal output 199
Serial I/O port 199
Digital inputs 199

Digital outputs 199
Digital output control lines 200
AC-out 201
RPM 201
USB interface 201
SD-card 201
Data storage 201
Environmental conditions 201
Warm-up time 202
Sensitivity for vibration 202
Sensitivity for magnetic fields 202
Size and weight 202
Information for conformance testing 202

nor140
SOUND ANALYSER

Introducing the Nor140 sound level meter

Modular design

The Nor140 comes with an extensive set of functions available in its basic version. Many other functions are available as optional extensions.

The modular design of the Nor140 enables functional expansion to take place when you need it and not necessarily at the time you purchase the instrument. All installed options remain in the instrument and there is no need for further loading of the options when used.

The functions available

Even in the basic version the functions available with the Nor140 include the following:

- SPL The Instantaneous Sound Pressure Level
- L_{MAX} The Maximum Sound Pressure Level
- L_{MIN} The Minimum Sound Pressure Level
- L_{eq} The Integrated Averaged SPL
- L_E The Sound Exposure Level
- L_{PEAK} The Maximum Peak Level

The spectral weighting functions A- and C- or Z-weighting are available for all functions including the L_{PEAK}.

The Z-weighting as specified in IEC 61672-1 replaces LIN or FLAT as these have not been properly defined by any standard.

As an optional extension the instrument functionality can be expanded to include the ability to measure with all three time constants (F, S, I) applied simultaneously.

The MODE and SETUP buttons

Two buttons are often used to change the behaviour of the instrument.

The **MODE** button selects the main operating modes In the rest of this instruction manual it is assumed you are in Level Mode unless otherwise is indicated.

The **SETUP** button activates the set up menu system that is different dependant on the operating mode.

Global and Mode dependent parameters

Several set up parameters are valid for all types of operation of this analyser, while others are mode dependent. These parameters, which are not global, can be adjusted in one mode of operation for the instrument without affecting the value of the same parameters in another mode of operation. If you close a mode and return to it later, the value last used for these parameters will be automatically loaded.

The main features – an overview

Level vs. time. The electronic level recorder concept is available in two versions – basic and enhanced. While the basic version logs the equivalent level, the maximum level and the peak level, the enhanced version is capable of logging any combination of functions available with the Nor140. In addition it allows source coding.

Another difference important for some applications is that while the basic version has a time resolution ranging from 1 second and upwards, the enhanced version has a time resolution from 50 ms and upwards in 25 ms steps. Above 1 second the time resolution is available in 1 second steps for both versions.

Frequency analysis. When fitted with the frequency analysis extensions the Nor140 can make real time frequency analysis in octaves or third-octaves.

The functions measured are the equivalent level, the maximum level and the minimum level.

The frequency range is 0,4 Hz to 20 kHz and thus covers both the audio and the vibration range.

Statistics. The optional extension 4 adds statistical distribution to the Nor140 functionality. There are eight percentiles shown, out of which one is freely selectable. The class width is 0.2 dB over the entire 130 dB range.

The statistical distribution calculation applies to the spectral weighting networks (A and Z or C) as well as all the individual filter bands (if applicable).

The back-erase feature, which deletes up to 20 (selectable 0 - 20) of the most recent seconds of acquired global data prior to a pause upon resuming, updates the statistics buffers as well to maintain consistency.

For the statistical sampling the instrument makes use of the F time constant, irrespective of what time constant(s) the frequency analysis as such employs.

The fixed percentile levels offered by option 4 are 1.0%, 5.0%, 10.0%, 50%, 90%, 95% and 99%.

In addition, one of these percentiles is subject to user-definition and can be set to anything from 0.1% to 99.9%, both extremes included. Note that you don't have to define the percentile prior to the measurement. You may redefine the percentile as many times as you like – even after the measurement! For every frequency band measured!

However, once you start another measurement or switch off the instrument, only the selected percentiles will be available to keep the amount of stored data lower.

Reverberation time. A typical Nor140 application is to serve as the acoustician's little blue tool. This will require the ability to calculate the reverberation time in octaves and third-octaves. Units without filters will calculate the broadband values (A- and C- or Z-weighted values). As usual, this is an optional feature so if you don't need it, you won't have to pay for it either.

The reverberation time algorithm may be based on the *integrated impulse response* method or the *interrupted noise* method. Hence, impulses are required as excitation signals, or noise excitation from the internal signal generator may be applied.

Noise monitoring and mapping. The large memory and the time synchronising capabilities of the Nor140 makes it well-suited as a front end in noise monitoring systems – outdoors for community noise as well as indoors in workshops etc.

The high dynamic range (120 dB) makes the setup easy and ensures reliable measurements in all situations.The Norsonic product range contains a wide range of equipment and accessories for use with noise monitoring and measurements. We supply enclosures for permanent monitoring installations, environmental cases for semi-permanent installations, microphones for applications in tough environments, cables, modems, weather stations and post-processing software. A detailed presentation of this is available in a separate leaflet and on www.norsonic.com.

Real time frequency analysis

Octave band or third-octave band measurements – the choice is yours, depending on how you prefer to configure your Nor140.

The octave band measurements span the range 8 Hz to 16 kHz, or from 0,5 Hz to 16 kHz dependent on your set-up. An upgrade to option 3 will provide you with third-octave band measurements in the range 6,3 Hz to 20 kHz or from 0,4Hz to 20 kHz.

The two bandwidths share the type of functions measured. In a single frequency analysis the Nor140 measures:

- SPL The Instantaneous Sound Pressure Level
- LMAX The Maximum Sound Pressure Level
- L_{MIN} The Minimum Sound Pressure Level
- L_{eq} The Integrated Equivalent SPL
- L_E The Sound Exposure Level

While the measurement is running the instantaneous SPL is available for inspection, but as soon as the measurement is terminated the SPL becomes meaningless and therefore not listed in the result tables.

If your Nor140 is equipped with parallel time constants (option 5), the list of functions measured simultaneously can be expanded to include functions with F, S and I time constants at the same time.

The frequency bands measured are all visible in the display with no need for horizontal scrolling. The **f↔t** key lets you enter and exit the spectrum display. Furthermore, the instrument measures the selected full frequency range – every time! Given the high dynamic range (120 dB), which eliminates the need for adjusting the gain, there is very little to set up before a frequency analysis can be made – successfully!

The measured functions are also available in tabulated form as numerical values. By pressing the **TBL** key before, during or after a measurement you have instant access to the numerical version. Another push on the key will restore the graphical display.

Statistics. Adding option 4 to your Nor140 will expand your frequency analysis to even calculate the statistical level distribution for each frequency band measured! In addition statistics will be calculated for the two spectral weighting networks employed (A- and C- or Z-weighting). The class width is always 0,2 dB to ensure sufficient resolution and the results are presented in the form of eight percentiles with a resolution of 0,1dB.

Time profile measurements

With Nor140 instruments equipped with the optional extension 6 you will be able to retain all the advantages of the analogue level recorder principle, while at the same time discarding all the trouble!

The optional extension 6 – level vs. time – records the time profile of the A-weighted equivalent level, the A-weighted maximum sound pressure level and the Z- or C-weighted peak level – simultaneously!

The principle is based on dividing the measurement into periods of identical duration. The period duration can be from 1 second and upwards in 1 second steps (from 50ms in enhanced mode).

When a level vs. time measurement is running, the equivalent level will be calculated per period, thus giving you the time profile for the measurement.

The **M**AX and the **PEAK** levels are also recorded per period so that all three functions will yield a value for every period.

When you are going to make a measurement, the maximum number of periods at your disposal will depend entirely on the amount of free memory available.

Given the large memory of the Nor140 the period duration will for all practical cases be determined by your need for time resolution.

Provide details – maintain overview. The level vs. time feature is the tool you need for detailed analysis of the time profile. However, a measurement failing to provide an overview of the entire analysis cannot be accepted.

So, we added a global analysis to all time profile measurements. It just runs in the background and makes little fuss about its presence.

Switching between global and profile is easy, a dedicated key on the front panel – the **Σ↔Δ** key – lets you toggle between the two. The Σ (pronounced "sigma" often used for a sum) denotes the global analysis while the Δ (pronounced "delta") denotes the time profile.

Consequently, when you have set up for a time profile measurement by defining the total duration and the time resolution, you have in fact prepared the instrument for two parallel measurements – the global and the profile!

Absolute vs. relative time. The instrument contain a calendar and an accurate clock and all measurement are stored with the date and the time of the day. By pressing the **ABS t** key, you may toggle between displaying the absolute time when the data were acquired, or the time relative to the start of measurement (duration). This is a display function – the absolute time is always recorded for all measurements.

Setting up is easy to do. After you've defined the duration and the resolution, all you need to do before you press the **START** key, is to define the time constant and whether to use Z- or C-weighting as the secondary spectral weighting function.

During the measurement you have instant access to the global analysis and profile. For each of these the function key lets you inspect all the functions measured.

For the global analysis the functions measured are the instantaneous SPL, the maximum and the minimum SPL, the equivalent level, the sound exposure level and the maximum peak level. All levels are measured as A-weighted and Z- or C-weighted levels.

The time profile logs the A-weighted equivalent level, the A-weighted maximum sound pressure level and the Z- or C-weighted peak level.

The enhanced profile option. In need of even better resolution or better control of the functions measured? No problem! The time profile extension can be expanded into the enhanced profile extension – our option 7 for the Nor140. Order it when you purchase your Nor140 or later, if that suits you better.

In the enhanced mode, the instrument logs the time profile of the same functions as with the global:

- SPL The Instantaneous Sound Pressure Level
- L_{MAX} The Maximum Sound Pressure Level
- L_{MIN} The Minimum Sound Pressure Level
- L_{eq} The Integrated Equivalent SPL
- L_E The Sound Exposure Level
- L_{PEAK} The Maximum Peak Level

If you then add the option 5, parallel time constants, you may set up the instrument to log any combination of functions and time constants, for example the SPL with S time constant and the maximum SPL with F time constant simultaneously.

Enhanced time resolution as well. The enhanced profile has a time resolution which can be from 5 ms and upwards in 5 ms steps (in 1 second steps above 1 second time resolution), so beware unless you want to create a busy day for yourself – there will easily be quite a lot of data generated, so avoid more details than strictly needed!

Multispectral measurements

The Nor140 functionality can be expanded to include multispectral measurements. This extension takes the instrument's time profile capabilities to new heights by allowing complete spectra to be logged as a function of time.

Source coding

Have you ever made a measurement where you later found out that you desperately need to know what caused the level to be what it turned out to be?

Enter *source coding*. With the enhanced profile option you may tag or code sources as they happen. A one digit code (which appears in the display as 1~4) is entered to later serve as an identification of the type of noise. This can also be referred to as adding a marker to the measurement.

For example, in a traffic noise measurement, a bus passing may be identified by the digit "1", while trucks may be identified by "2", unexpected vehicles by "3" etc. In the profile display the markers appear as dots or lines below the graph. If you move the time cursor onto such a dot, the marker type (i.e. its number) will appear in the display.

During a measurement, adding any of the markers 1, 2 and 3 will assign the corresponding marker number to the current period only. Adding marker number 4, however, will assign this marker to the current period plus all consecutive periods until the marker again is deactivated. A typical application for marker 4 is to denote intervals of particular interest.

Recording the sound

The instrument may be set up to record the sound during a measurement facilitating easy identification of a noise source. The start of the recording may be triggered by the noise event, an external command or started by pressing the **RECORD** button.

Different formats for the recording may be selected to balance the requirements to signal quality and memory usage.

Excellent for noise monitoring

With the Nor140 you are able to do nearly all types of noise measurements – community noise, industrial hygiene, product control, noise mapping and more.

But, you don't need to attend the measurement sessions all the time. In fact, the Nor140 is able to do a lot on its own.

The measurement time can be preset to e.g. 30 minutes or an hour and the instrument put in a mode where it measures and stores the results, then starts measuring again, stores the results, starts measuring again and so on. Each measurement will be stored in a separate file, but all files are stored in the same directory, which has the name of today's date.

In this way the instrument will measure the periods you need. And if this store and go feature (which is standard) is combined with the optional time profile each measurement will provide global data and a time profile with a resolution specified by you!

Of course, the instrument will spend a little time storing the data (housekeeping). Therefore, if you start the session with hourly measurements exactly on the hour, long "store and go" sessions will – after a while – experience a small, but significant time shift, so that each period no longer starts exactly on the hour.

Enter *synchro mode*. This feature (standard in all models) stops the measurement on the hour and restart the next measurement a couple of seconds later to provide time for storage. By sacrificing a little at the start of a measurement, the synchronisation with the time of day is retained - a feature important to many of our customers.

The principle of optional extensions

The capabilities and setup options of your Nor140 will depend on which of the available extensions it has been equipped with.

Extensions are modules – made as software, in the instrument or e.g. as software for your PC – available for your Nor140. Norsonic extensions are always optional and hence often referred to as options. In this way you do not have to pay for features you're not going to use.

However, you may find that your tasks are expanding into new areas of acoustics as time goes by. Therefore a typical Norsonic extension will be available for installation as retrofit.

The optional extensions may enhance the operation of the instrument considerably. Normally these types of options are called modes of operation. Such extensions may be transferring the instrument to an FFT-analyser, an analyser for speech transmission index, or a building acoustic analyser for the measurement of sound insulation including measurement of the reverberation time.

Transducers

Nor140 is normally equipped with microphone Nor1225 and preamplifier Nor1209. Other types of transducers may be connected to the input socket – directly or by suitable interface and/or power supply. Pre-polarised microphones may be used with the normal preamplifier by switching the polarisation voltage off. The instrument may supply current for [1]IEPE-type of transducers. Adaptors from BNC to the input socket are available.

Check which extensions are installed

Unless you are certain about the extensions installed in your Nor140, we recommend that you spend a little time looking into the matter.

The extension menu. Turn on the instrument, or if it is already on, press **MODE > 1** to make sure you are in normal operating mode. Then press **SETUP** > **1** > **0**, although you won't find the 0 listed as an option in the Instrument setup menu.

The menu contains a unique ID code which identifies the very individual instrument whose menu you're looking at. In addition, the menu contains three codes. These codes enable the extensions activated for this instrument. The codes take the ID number into account and are valid for this individual instrument only.

- To leave the menu without restarting, press **EXIT**.
- To leave the menu press **ENTER**. Note that the instrument will restart as a consequence of this.

NOTE! The codes are unique for each instrument and will not work in other instruments. Do not change these codes as you will then loose the optional extensions installed and activated!

Workload

Dependent of the options installed, the Nor140 instrument has the ability to measure a large number of different functions in addition to sound recording. The selection of functions is made by the user through the set-up menu system. A large number of selected functions combined with very short measurement periods and sound recording, may give a workload in excess of the capacity for the signal processor. Other factors that may influence is the speed of the SD-card and communication with USB or RS232 port.

If this appears the work overload is given by a warning message on the screen, and in the form of a **W** in the marker field in the display. A marker **W** is inserted in the time profile.

In case of a work overload the processor disables then the audio recording. As soon as the situation is normalized, the audio recording will be enabled again, and a message; "Audio recording enabled again" will be displayed.

If you get a work overload condition, please consider to alter your settings. The workload is a combination of your settings; hence, the user must define what settings that is most important and what that can be changed in order to lower the workload. We recommend verifying the settings of the following parameters (in priority order):

[1] IEPE – Integral Electronics Piezoelectric is the generic term for transducers (accelerometers and microphone preamplifiers) using constant current supply for the build-in electronics in the transducer. Norsonic has chosen to use this abbreviation in our literature and products. Other abbreviation for the same is ICP®, DeltaTron®, ISOTRON®, CCLD, PIEZOTRON® and CCP.

- Audio recording resolution and speed.
- Pre-trigger on the audio recording. If possible, set it equal to or lower than 5 sec. Above 5 seconds, the pre-trigger goes into another mode, where the workload is the same as if a continuously audio recording was performed.
- Trigger level of the audio recording. Try to avoid a level where your trigger is about equal to the noise level, then the trigger will go on/off very rapidly, causing an increase in the workload
- Time profile resolution. A time profile of high resolution (less than 500ms) in combination with the above points may cause a workload.
- Number of parameters' that is logged in the time profile.

The options available. The below list was complete and exhaustive by the time of printing of this User Guide. However, constant improvements will normally result in new extensions becoming available on a regular basis. Check with your local Norsonic distributor or the factory for an update on this matter.

Option 0 LTmax5, Leql and Leq measurements according to German Standards (DIN 45 657)

Option 1 1/1-octave real-time filters 0,5 - 16 000 Hz

Option 2 Reference spectrum comparison (require option 1)

Option 3 1/3-octave filter bands 0,4 - 20 000 Hz (require Option 1)

Option 4 Statistical calculations

Option 5 Parallel F, S, I time constants

Option 6 Basic time profile mode

Option 7 Enhanced time profile mode (require Option 6)

Option 8 Sound recording (require Option 6)

Option 9 Reverberation time calculation (require Option 1)

Option 10 Internal noise generator with white and pink noise (signal cables not included)

Option 11 Complete building acoustic mode in accordance with ISO-10052 and ISO-140 series and sound insulation indexes calculated according to ISO-717/1 and ISO-7171/2 (require options; 1, 3, 9 and 10)

Option 12 Swept-Sine remote measurement mode (require option 11 and Nor1028 NorBuild software on PC)

Option 13 Speech Transmission Index mode. Calculates the STIPA-value according to IEC60268-16.

Option 14 FFT-mode

Option 15 Survey sound power mode for LwA measurements according to ISO 3746

Option 16 Trigger for global measurement based on clock, threshold and external signal

Option 17 Audiometer calibration mode

Option 18 Extended measurement range with the normal microphone (150 dB peak) including self noise compensation

Option 19 Extended noise monitoring features such as repeatable read-out

Taking a closer look at the instrument

You may have to assemble the instrument the first time you use it. Be sure to take utmost care when mounting the microphone cartridge onto the preamplifier.

Always keep the preamplifier disconnected whenever you are screwing the cartridge onto the preamplifier and screw only finger tight!

The instrument is powered from four AA size batteries which are inserted as shown below. If you use rechargeable batteries, these will not be recharged if you connect the Nor140 to an external power supply.

Example of batteries inserted correctly



Switching ON/OFF

The instrument is toggled ON/OFF by pressing the right, lower key. Note that the key has to be pressed down for more than one second for switching the instrument OFF.

On the use of batteries

The Nor140 comes with four AA batteries (1.5 V each). Battery lifetime is typically 8–12 hours (depends on measurement mode and brand of batteries). If you switch to lithium batteries the life time will increase to 15–20 hours. The use of alkaline or lithium batteries is strongly recommended to avoid leakage.

Rechargeable batteries may also be used, but with reduced operating time. Connecting an external DC-source (11–16V) to the instrument will not charge rechargeable batteries, but power the instrument *in lieu* of the internal batteries.

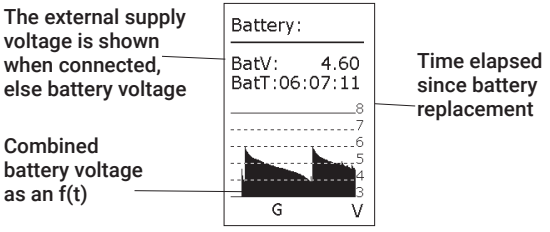
The internal calendar/clock is powered by the normal batteries even when the instrument is switched off. A charged capacitor supplies the needed current during the time for changing batteries.

Data is stored in a non-volatile memory and need no power for retaining the information.

No recharging Connecting an external DC-source (11–15V) to the instrument, will not charge rechargeable batteries, but power the instrument in lieu of the internal batteries.

Battery voltage

Battery voltage is presented graphically as f(t). Press the BATT key to produce this display and press again to exit the display.



Low Voltage Situations

When the combined battery voltage drops below 3.9 V, a battery low indicator appears in the display and the instrument will start to shut itself off. Any ongoing measurement will be terminated and stored in a directory called **BATLOW**. Memory contents are retained without the use of electrical power (flash memory). Upon installing fresh batteries, the instrument will at start-up ask the operator for the confirmation to store the previous measurement in the normal measurement directory.

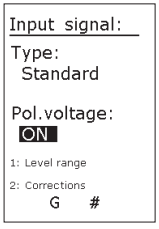
If the instrument is connected to an external DC-source, the external-source-voltage will be displayed (EV). Should the external power fail during a measurement, without any internal batteries installed (or the installed batteries have no power left), the instrument will be turned off immediately without storing the ongoing measurement. However, as the instrument automatically make a backup storage every 2 minutes, the last file stored will include the correct results except for maximum the 2 last minutes prior to the power failure. Upon return of the external power, the instrument will automatically start to measure as if the **START** key had been pressed.

If powered from internal batteries and left un-attended and unoperated, the Nor140 will switch itself off after ten minutes. However, this does not apply if the instrument is measuring (including being paused during a measurement) nor when powered from an external source. The automatic switch off feature may, however, be disabled if required for long-term monitoring purposes. Press **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **9** (Misc.par.) > **9** (PowDown), and use the **INC** and **DEC** to alter the power off field from **ENABLED** to **DISABLED.**

This feature may be turned off in **SETUP 1 > 9 > 9** and alter the **START** field from **ENABLED** to **DISABLED**. This field is by default set to **ENABLED**. It may be disabled if the user wants to monitor it and when the power to the instrument is turned off / tampered.

Polarisation voltage

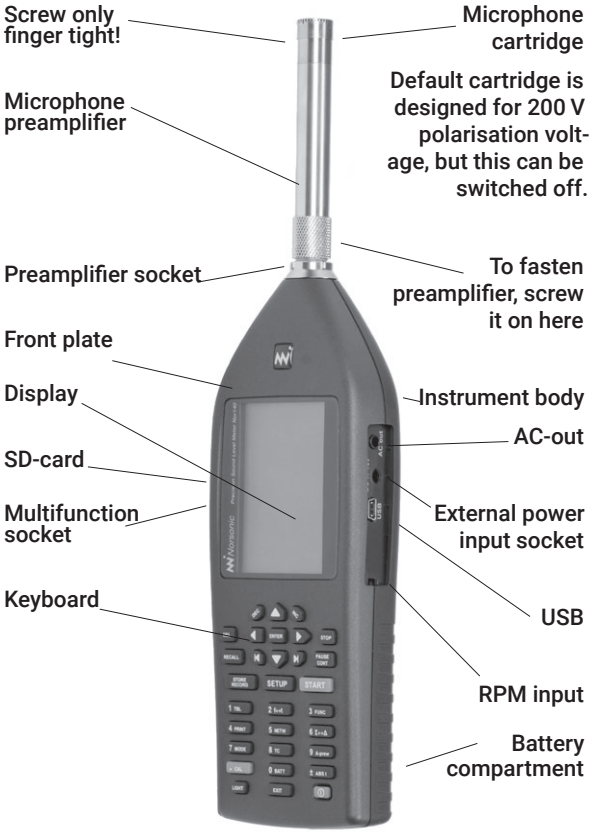
The polarisation voltage setting menu opens up for the use of prepolarised microphone cartridges.
SETUP > **1** > **4**



A prepolarised microphone cartridge will normally exhibit reduced sensitivity when exposed to polarisation voltage. It will regain its initial sensitivity shortly after the polarisation voltage is no longer applied. A conventional cartridge will appear "dead" until after the polarisation voltage is switched ON and then it will work OK. The above applies to all microphone cartridges supplied by Norsonic. However, a universal guarantee for all brands cannot be guaranteed. Norsonic is not liable for consequential damages following incorrect setting of polarisation voltage.

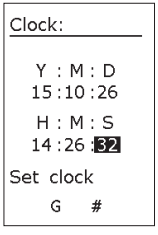
Navigating in the menus.
Observe the following general guidelines applicable to every Nor140 menu:

- To navigate between editable parameter fields in the menu, use the CURSOR keys
- The editable field currently selected is shown inverted (white text on black background)
- Use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to increment or decrement the current setting of the parameter. Alternatively use the keypad to key in the required value, whenever applicable. The # sign will appear in the lower line of the display whenever the instrument accepts numerical inputs
- If you use the NUMERICAL KEYPAD, be sure to press **ENTER** before moving to the next field to alter. This is not needed when you use the **INC** and **DEC** keys. **E** is shown on lower line as a prompt.
- To leave the menu putting changes into effect press **ENTER.**
- There is no CANCEL function available, so complete the action. Re-enter if you make a mistake.



Clock

The date and time setting. Press **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **3** (Clock) to produce this dialogue box.



Marks on the lower line of the display

You may find the following marks on the lower line:

dB The signal strength is indicated as a level in decibel. The reference level is normally 20 µPa for sound pressure levels.

EU Engineering unit: The signal strength is indicated in a generic linear unit. The actual unit could be voltage referring to the voltage on the input terminal or ms-2 if an accelerometer is connected to the input.

\# Numerical keyboard. The number printed on the keys are entered if you press one of the keys on the keyboard

E A numeric value has been entered. The instrument expects that you press **ENTER** to confirm the number.

N/H Indicates Normal or High measurement range. (Polarization voltage dependant.)

? A key is pressed that the instrument does not understand.

Additionally there are marks indicating the applied corrections found on the lower line of the display:

R Random incidence correction ON

W Wind screen correction ON

G Preamplifier correction ON

S Self-noise correction ON

E Polarization voltage off - Electret microphone

The input menu

Nor140 supports various sensors. The default is the supplied microphone and preamplifier combination Nor1225/1209. In the input menu, **SETUP > 1** (Instr. Menu) **> 4** (Input), you may change the input source to the following alternatives:

- Standard – Default setting. This setting supports the normal preamplifier Nor1209 and the microphone Nor1225. Use this setting for all other types of microphones that requires external 200V polarization voltage. If the unit is supplied with Nor1227 or if you are using other types of pre-polarized microphones (also called self-polarized microphones) go to the polarization voltage field (Pol.volt) and turn this to OFF.
- IEPE – In this mode the instrument supply a constant current of 3mA on pin 4 on the Lemo microphone socket. This is used when connecting IEPE accelerometers or preamplifiers with self polarized microphones. All preamplifier corrections and other corrections like windscreen, random field etc. are turned off.
- Line – This mode is used for connecting an electrical signal directly to the instrument. All preamplifier corrections and other corrections like windscreen, random field etc. are turned off.
- 1214/1216/1217 Vertical – vertical direction. This mode is used when connecting any of the outdoor microphones Nor1214, Nor1216 or Nor1217 with the sound propagating in the vertical direction, typical used when measuring air craft noise.
- If you use a Nor1225 set the pol volt field below to ON. Set it to OFF if you use a Nor1227, prepolarised microphone.
- 1214/1216/1217 – Horizontal direction. This mode is used when connecting any of the outdoor microphones Nor1214, Nor1216 or Nor1217 with the sound propagating in the horizontal direction. Typically used when measuring community noise, like traffic or industry noise.
- If you use a Nor1225 set the pol volt field below to ON. Set it to OFF if you use a Nor1227, prepolarised microphone.

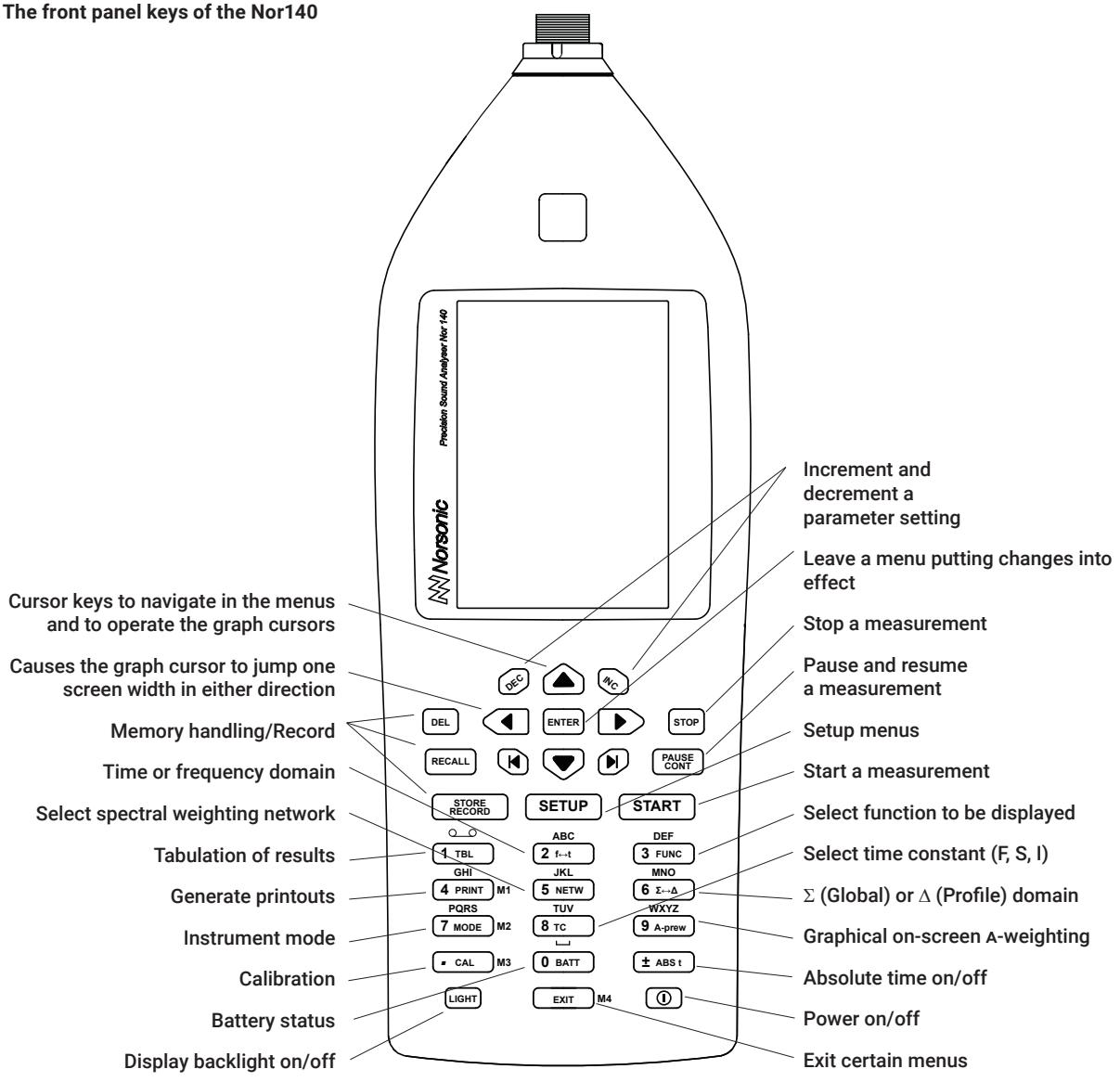
If STANDARD or any of the Nor1214/Nor1216/Nor1217 is selected, two sub menus are possible to access.

1. Level range. In this menu you may choose between NORMAL and HIGH measurement range. Detailed description is found in *"Compensation and correction" on page 101*. This feature requires option 18 – extended measurement range
2. Correction. Detailed description in found in *"Compensation and correction" on page 101*

Selecting language

The Nor140 supports several languages. The language is selected in **SETUP > 1** (Instr. Menu) **> 2** (IO/Print).

The front panel keys of the Nor140



Calibrating the instrument

Calibration is the normal way of ensuring that the sound level meter measures the level with sufficient accuracy. To calibrate we need a sound calibrator.

The use of sound calibrators dates back to the days when it was easier to design a stable sound calibrator than a stable sound level meter. Today, sound measuring instruments are, in general, as stable as sound calibrators. However, measuring microphones are very delicate devices designed to fulfil very rigid specifications. This makes them vulnerable and subject to damage unless proper care is taken.

One may therefore say that a sound calibrator is just as much a verification of proper operation as it is a device of adjusting the sensitivity of sound measuring instruments.

The Nor140 is calibrated by means of menus and key pushes – there is no need for a screwdriver to turn a potentiometer!

When to calibrate

Calibration of the Nor140 should preferably take place before a measurement session is commenced, or whenever required by applicable standards. If you know the microphone cartridge sensitivity, you may key this in using the numerical keypad. However, doing so will never replace calibration with a sound calibrator, as the sensitivity adjustment procedure will be unable to reveal possible microphone, preamplifier or extension cable malfunctions.

No need to adjust the full scale setting

Since the Nor140 has a 120 dB dynamic range (10–130 dB SPL), the 80 dB bar graph range is a display limitation only. Hence, you won't have to bother with setting the full scale before you enter the calibration menu.

Furthermore, since the Nor140 automatically enters c-weighted mode, you won't have to bother with the calibrator frequency either.

However, you may have to adjust the display top scale setting to see the top of the bar graph. Use the **INC** and **DEC** keys for this before you enter the calibration menu.

Carrying out the calibration

You will need a sound calibrator of sufficient accuracy, i.e. a class 1 sound calibrator as defined by the IEC 60 942 standard such as the Norsonic sound calibrator Nor1255 or Nor1256 (Nor1251/Nor1253).

Do as follows:

1 **Mount the calibrator onto the sound level meter.** Mount the sound calibrator onto the microphone as shown to the right. Switch on the sound calibrator and wait until the level has stabilised. Information on how long time this will take should be available from the documentation accompanying your sound calibrator.

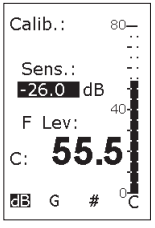
2 **Enter calibration mode.** Press the **CAL** key to gain access to the Calibration menu. The display will typically look as shown to the right. **Note**: Never calibrate the instrument before three minutes after switching the instrument on.

3 **Know the output level of your sound calibrator.** Some sound calibrators have an output level of 94 dB, while others (like the Nor1251 which is used in the example to the right) have an output level of 114 dB. Some have an output of 124 dB (like the Nor1253). Unless you know the output level of your sound calibrator you won't be able to know what level the measuring instrument is supposed to show. The output level is normally printed on the sound calibrator or stated in its accompanying user documentation.

4 **Free-field microphones require lower settings.** Be aware of the fact that instruments using free-field microphones shall be adjusted to a value slightly lower than the output level of the sound calibrator. For a half-inch cartridge this will typically amount to 0.2 dB lower for calibrators producing a 1000 Hz calibration signal (e.g. the sound level meter should then be set to 113.8 dB when using a 114 dB @ 1 000 Hz sound calibrator) Other frequencies will require different correction values, see the Field calibration side bar (overleaf) for more on this.

5 **Set the sensitivity**. To set the sensitivity correctly use the **INC** and **DEC** keys while at the same time watching the level read-out. Alternatively, you may key in the required sensitivity using the numerical keypad. Once the correct level reading is established press enter to leave the menu.

The sound calibrator should be mounted onto the microphone as shown here.



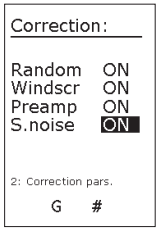


Field calibration. The recommended sound calibrator for verification of the sound level meter Nor140 is the Norsonic Nor1251 with a nominal sound pressure level of 114,0 dB @ 1kHz. In order to compensate for diffraction effects around the microphone, we recommend adjusting the sound level meter to indicate 113,8 dB (random correction off). If random is on, adjust to 114.0 dB.
If other types of calibrators are to be used for the calibration, we recommend adjusting the sound level meter to indicate the following levels referred to the sound pressure level acting on the microphone's diaphragm (diffuse correction off):

f [Hz]	125	250	1 000	4 000	8 000
Corr. [dB]	0.0	0.0	–0.2	–0.8	–2.8

The diffuse correction is activated and deactivated in the Corrections menu.

Press **SETUP > 1** (instr.) **> 4** (Input) **> 2** (Correct.)



Navigate in the menu using the arrow keys and use **INC** or **DEC** to activate/deactivate the Random setting. Activated Random setting is indicated by an R in the lower line of the display.

You may either set the sensitivity to the combined value for the microphone and the microphone preamplifier, or split the sensitivity in one for the microphone and one for the preamplifier. *See Technical specifications.*

The dB value corresponds to the sensitivity level of the microphone cartridge; dB relative to 1 volt/pascal, e.g. 50 mV/Pa corresponds to –26,0 dB. The instrument may also be set up to compensate for the attenuation taking place in the preamplifier, which normally amounts to about 0,7 dB – see Preamplifier attenuation in the Technical specifications for more on this. This value is factory set and should normally not be changed unless you permanently change to a microphone cartridge with another cartridge capacity.

Notes when calibrating outdoor microphone Nor1214, Nor1216 or Nor1217. Please note that the frequency correction is turned off, when entering into the calibration menu. Perform calibration and calibrate the microphone as a normal free field microphone. I.E. -0.2dB if using a 1000Hz calibrator. When leaving the calibration menu, you will observe that the level measured with the calibrator on, is different from what obtained in the calibration mode. This is correct, and is due to the frequency correction added. If Horizontal position is selected the signal will be about 0.1dB higher than the calibrated signal, in vertical position the signal will be 0.3dB lower than the calibrated level.

Microphone check. For long term monitoring purposes, it is often handy to be able to check the functionality of the measurement system along the signal line from microphone/preamplifier until the display of the instrument without the use of an external calibrator. The Nor140 has a build-in Mic.Check feature that allows this (also called SysCheck). Pin 1 on the microphone input socket is able to supply a known voltage signal to the Norsonic Preamplifier Nor1209 (see Chapter 28 for details). By enabling this constant voltage signal, the entire measurement chain including the microphone is tested, and the display will show the corresponding measured value in dB. Hence, if this value is constant from the previous check, it is highly likely that the overall functionality of the measurement chain is constant.

The procedure for using this Mic.Check feature is as follows:

1. Perform a normal calibration of the entire instrument by use of an external calibrator (see the previous pages in this Chapter 3 for details)
2. Press the **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **9** (Misc.par.) > **7** (Mic.chk.) key sequence to open the Mic.Check menu. Place the cursor on the upper field, and turn the feature "ON" by use of the **INC** or **DEC** keys.
3. If an external device simultaneously should be controlled by the Mic.Check feature, turn the DO-3 (Digital Output line 3) "ON" in the lower field instead. This is the case when using outdoor microphone Nor1210 A or C.
4. Exit from the Mic.Check menu by pushing the **ENTER** key four times.
5. By pushing the **CAL** key, the Mic.Check signal is activated. The measured signal is then read in the display. The level will be dependent of the actual previous sensitivity calibration as well as the individual preamplifier and microphone in use. Normally, using the Norsonic Preamplifier Nor1209 and Microphone Nor1225, the level will be approx. 90 dB with a 1-2 dB variation from instrument to instrument.
6. Push the **CAL** key again to turn off the Mic.Check feature, and make the normal measurements.
7. At any time, both during and after a measurement (i.e. Running or Ended/Stopped status), the Mic.Check feature may be turned on again. The level should display the same value as read in point 4 above.

NOTE/CAUTION: Always turn off the Mic.Check when calibrating the system with an acoustical calibrator. If not you will add the acoustical and the Mic.Check tone together resulting in a wrong calibration value, often observed as unstable calibration value.

NOTE: If the Mic.Check feature is used during a running measurement, the measurement will be influenced by the inserted voltage signal. Hence, this part of the measurement should be excluded from the results in the post processing of the measurement data in order to give the correct level on any measured sound source. Please note that the Mic.Check feature requires the use of the Norsonic Preamplifier Nor1209. All types of measurement microphones can be used, both polarised and prepolarised. The Mic.Check level is dependant on the microphones cartridge capacitance. Hence, a ¼" microphone will return a much lower signal level than 90dB. The Mic.Check feature works also with the Norsonic Dehumidifier Nor1284 and Nor1285 mounted.

Simple sound measurements

The Nor140 may still be used as a simple sound level meter. The only thing you really need to set up is the measurement duration, which at least must be set up to match the amount of time you intend to be measuring. If it is set to a longer time, this will constitute no problem – just press the **STOP** key when you want to terminate an ongoing measurement.

However, you should consider the settings of the time constant and the spectral weighting (C- or Z-weighting, see *"Setting C or Z as spectral weighting network" on page 30* for more on this) also, but once they are set, the instrument will remember these until they are changed to something else.

Setting the duration

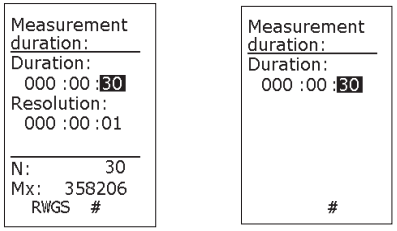
Your instrument may, or may not be equipped with the optional extension 6, which is the time profile logging. This affects the look of the measurement duration setup menu. To read more about optional extensions see The principle of the optional extensions.

How the menu looks with and without the optional extension 6 installed is shown overleaf.

Navigating in the menus. Observe the following general guidelines applicable to every Nor140 menu:

- To navigate between editable parameter fields in the menu, use the CURSOR keys
- The editable field currently selected is shown inverted (white text on black background)
- Use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to increment or decrement the current setting of the parameter. Alternatively use the keypad to key in the required value, whenever applicable. The # sign will appear in the lower line of the display whenever the instrument accepts numerical inputs
- If you use the numerical keypad, be sure to press **ENTER** before moving to the next field to alter. This is not needed when you use the **INC** and **DEC** keys.
- To leave the menu putting changes into effect press **ENTER**.
- There is no CANCEL function available.

Measurement duration setup menu



Measurement duration setup menu when time profile option is installed (left), and when it's not (right).

To produce the measurement duration setup menu:

- Press **SETUP > 2.** To leave the menu press the enter key.

Statistics

Even if your instrument is equipped with the optional extension 4 – statistics, the percentiles table will fail to produce values for all percentile settings unless the measurement duration is sufficiently long – see the *Missing percentiles* side bar below left for more on this.

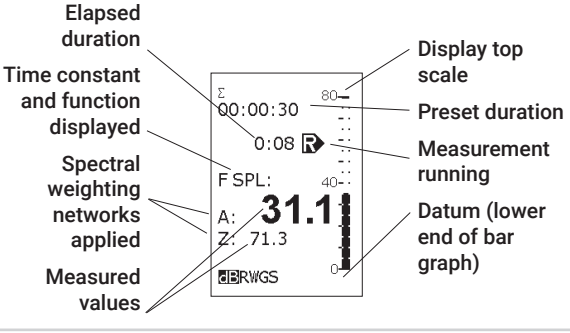
Missing percentiles? There may be percentiles that fail to produce values in the table. This is because you have not measured for a time long enough to provide the necessary number of samples.

Statistical sampling – which should not be confused with the sampling of the analogue-to-digital conversion – takes place 10 times a second. For comparison, the sampling of the analogue-to-digital conversion runs at 48 kHz!

Since the statistical sampling takes place 10 times a second, it will take 10 seconds to produce 100 samples. You will need at least 100 samples to be able to calculate the 1% percentile.

Likewise, for the 0,1% percentile the minimum time required will be 100 seconds. Measurements whose duration are shorter than these minimum limits will not produce percentile values for all possible settings of the percentiles.

The sound level meter display



Going to measure very high levels?
As an optional extension the Nor140 is able to measure very high sound pressure levels without changing the microphone cartridge – *see High levels in the Technical specifications for details.*

Instruments with time profile installed

If your instrument has the time profile installed and you don't require it, you should set the resolution to the same value as the duration to keep the instrument from logging the level as a function of time.

Setting the time constant

If your instrument is *not* equipped with the optional extension 5 – parallel time constants, you may want to specify the time constant to be used in the measurement. The time constant is used for the SPL, the L_{eq}, the L_E , the L_{MAX} and the L_{MIN} measurements, but not for the L_{PEAK}. The exceedance level, $L_{n,}$, always apply the F time weighting and is independent of the setting.

To set the time constant, press the **TC** key until the required time constant appears in the display. To see this, be sure to operate the **FUNC** key until any of the functions SPL, L_{eq}, L_E, L_{MAX} or L_{MIN} appears in the display first.

If your unit is equipped with multiple time constants, you need not bother with this.

Instruments with multiple time constants

Instruments equipped with multiple time constants will always employ all three time constants (F, S and I) for all measurements. The time constants apply to all functions except L_{PEAK}.

The presence of multiple time constants eliminates the need for setup of the time constant.

Multiple time constants and statistics

Observe that the statistics buffers (optional extension) will be based on sampling using time constant F. This cannot be changed by the user.

C or Z as spectral weighting network

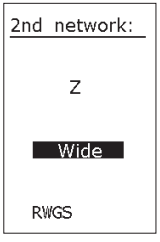
The Nor140 has three spectral weighting functions in addition to the filter bands. These are A-weighting and C- or Z-weighting. The Z-weighting is a replacement for the previous FLAT or LINEAR spectral weighting functions. A problem when dealing with the Flat and Linear functions has been that none of them are properly defined in any standard.

The Z spectral weighting circuitry is flat within at least 16Hz to 16kHz (in the Nor140 it extends far beyond that) and is defined in the International standard IEC 61672-1.

The Nor140 can make use of two of the three spectral weighting functions simultaneously – viz. A-weighting and Z- or C-weighting.

To specify whether to use Z- or C-weighting:

- Press **SETUP > 1** (instrument) **> 5** (2nd netw) and navigate in the menu as usual. Press **ENTER** twice for return to the measurement.



Please note that for the Z network there is a possibility to extend the frequency range down to 0.4 Hz. This is not possible for the C network as this network cuts lower frequencies anyhow.

Making a measurement

To start a measurement:

- Press the **START** key. The **R** in the display indicates that a measurement is running.

To temporarily halt an ongoing measurement:

- Press the **PAUSE/CONT** key.

To resume a paused measurement:

- Press the **PAUSE/CONT** key again. Upon resuming the instrument will go on measuring until the total measurement time elapsed equals the preset duration. Observe that data acquired immediately preceding the pause may be erased because of the back-erase function (see below).

To terminate an ongoing measurement:

- Press the **STOP** key.

What can be done to the measured data? Data acquired are available for inspection, during or after a measurement.

You may:

- Display the functions measured
- Display the result table
- Change the spectral weighting function between **A**- and **C**- or **Z**-weighting
- Display the eight percentiles and set one of them as you like
- Store them for future use

To resume a terminated measurement:

- To resume a terminated measurement press the **PAUSE/CONT** key. Upon resuming the instrument will go on measuring until the total measurement time elapsed equals the preset duration. When a terminated measurement is resumed, the back-erase feature (see below) will *not* be activated.

To switch between absolute and relative time:

- To switch between time elapsed since start of measurement (relative time) and date + time of day (absolute time), use the **ABS t** key.

To display other functions measured:

- Use the **FUNC** key. For the German-speaking markets these functions will include L_{eql} and $T_{Max5.}$

To adjust the display top scale:

- If the bar graph fails to match the level measured use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to alter the display top scale setting.

To switch between the spectral weighting functions:

- Use the **NETW** key to switch between A-weighted and C- or Z-weighted or the A-weighted and the C-A (Z-A) weighted functions.

To produce the results in tabulated form:

- Press **TBL** to produce a result table. See *Displaying the result tables* for more on this.

Pausing deletes up to 20 seconds of the last data. If you don't want this, use **STOP** and then **PAUSE/CONT** to continue the measurement, or set the back erase time to 0 in the Back erase setup menu.
SETUP > 1 > 9 > 8.

Resuming an ended measurement

Assume that you have set up the instrument to measure for 5 minutes and that you start the measurement. After 5 minutes the measurement will end since the measurement time elapsed equals the preset duration. The measurement has now ended successfully.

If you now press the **PAUSE/CONT** key, the instrument will resume the measurement and go on measuring for another 5 minutes so that the total measurement time assumes 10 minutes, i.e. twice the initial setting. If you do this again, the total measurement time will be 15 minutes, i.e. three times the initial setting and so on. This feature is useful for obtaining the averaged values from different positions of measurement.

This way of prolonging a measurement will not activate the back-erase feature (see below for more on this).

The back-erase function

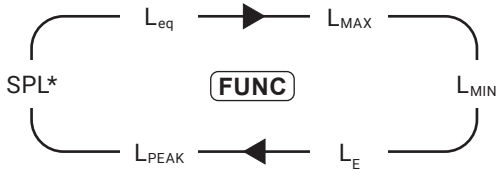
The Back-erase function allows you to halt an ongoing measurement and erase the last part of it, before you resume the measurement again. This function is particularly useful to exclude undesirable noise events. The Back-erase time can be set to any value between 0 and 20 seconds. Press **SETUP 1 > 9 > 8** to access the menu.

When you press the **PAUSE/CONT** key during an ongoing measurement, the instrument will temporarily halt the measurement until the **PAUS/CONT** key is pressed again. Dependant on the set back erase time, the last acquired data will be erased

If the measurement has been running for less than the set back-erase time when you press **PAUSE/CONT** key, the entire measurement will be erased upon resuming the measurement. If less than the specified back-erase time has elapsed since you resumed a paused measurement, only the last part of the measurement since the last resume will be erased. Data acquired earlier are assumed to be accepted by you.

The functions are available sequentially

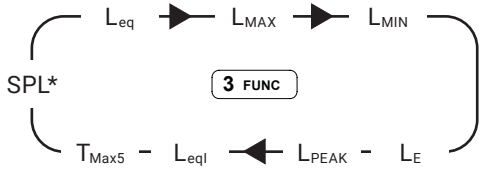
To display a certain function, press the **FUNC** key repeatedly until the function appears. The sequence is as follows:



*Accessible during measurement only – not after!

Units configured for the German-speaking markets

If also equipped with L_{eqI} and T_{Max5}, the sequence is as follows (press F**UNC** key repeatedly):



*Accessible during measurement only – not after!

Units with multiple time constants

Units with multiple time constants will measure the L_{MAX} and L_{MIN} with all three time constants (F, S, I) employed simultaneously.
During – but not after – a measurement, the SPL will also be available for display.
To view one of the functions as measured with another time constant, use the **FUNC** key to produce the function and then press the **TC** key once or twice.

The measurement time elapsed counter will be updated to reflect the back erase time. The statistics buffers (optional extension) as well as all other measured parameters will be updated accordingly.

Displaying the functions measured

The instrument measures the SPL, L_{MAX}, L_{MIN}, L_{eq}, L_E and the L_{PEAK}. Note that the SPL, L_{MAX} and L_{MIN} are all measured with the selected time constant while the rest do not make use of the time constant at all.

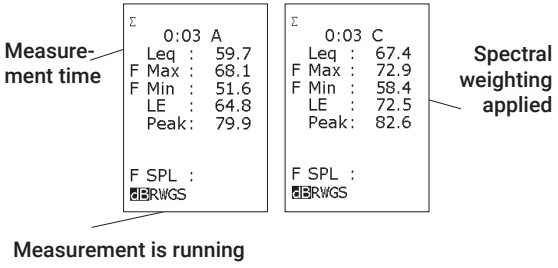
During measurements the SPL value is displayed. Once the measurement is over, the SPL becomes meaningless. A single SPL value cannot be used to characterise the measurement unless it represents some kind of maximum, minimum or time integrated average. It is thus not accessible post measurement.

To return to **READY** mode, i.e. how the instrument behaved before the measurement was started, press the **EXIT** key. You will be prompted to store the data or press **EXIT** again. In both cases the instrument will go back to **READY** mode. The SPL will now be displayed again.

If you choose not to store the data (i.e. you did press **EXIT** a second time) the measured data will be lost beyond retrieval. Storing is dealt with later.

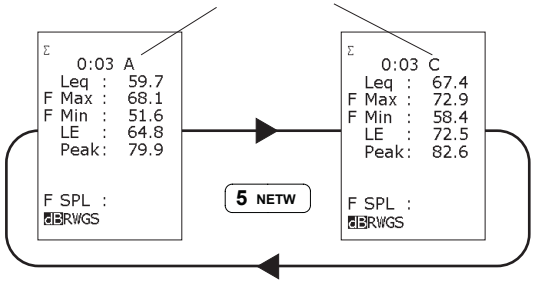
The result table

Once you've pressed the **TBL** key, the display will typically look like this:



Observe that once the measurement is no longer running, no SPL value is available. Units configured for the German speaking markets will have tables containing the l L_{eq} (L_{eql}) and T_{mx5} values.

Displaying the result table using the other spectral weighting function



Displaying the result tables

As an alternative to the above procedures, you may display all the data in a single table. Press the **TBL** key to produce the result table. This feature is available during as well as after a measurement. Do not forget that SPL values are only shown during a measurement – never after the measurement is over (unless SPL is logged as a function of time)!

To produce the table of measured results using the other spectral weighting function press the **NETW** key while in the table.

There are two spectral weighting functions available A- and C- or Z-weighting. The latter should be set by you prior to the measurement.

Even before you enter the table you may use the **NETW** key to view the results of applying the two spectral weighting functions.

The actual spectral weighting function used in the table depends on the setting active before the **TBL** key was pressed. At any rate, press **NETW** to toggle between primary and secondary weighting function.

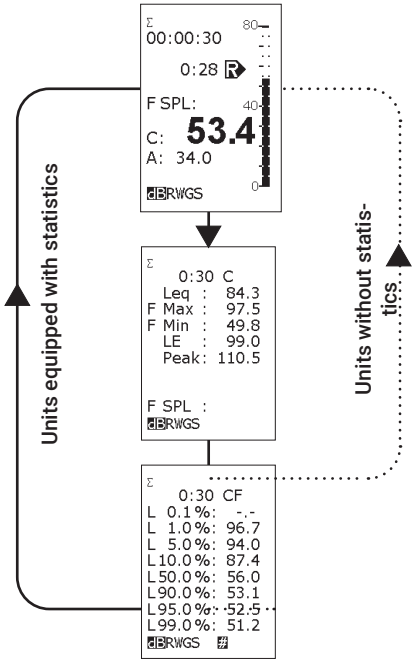
Statistics – displaying the percentiles

Instruments equipped with the optional extension 4 – statistics – will measure the statistics every time. This cannot be switched off.

The sampling for the statistical calculations is made with F time constant and the class width is 0.2 dB over the entire 130 dB dynamic range – always!

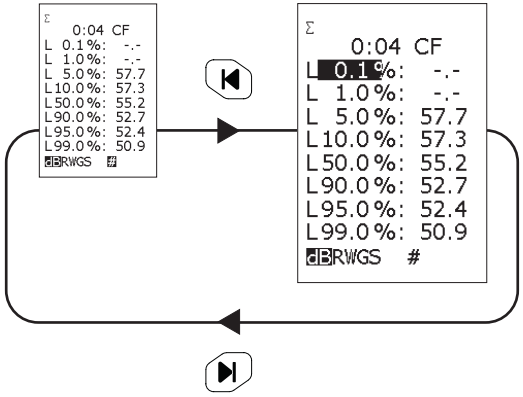
You may think that storing all these data will require a huge memory, and you're absolutely right. Therefore, we refrain from that, we store just eight percentiles instead. Seven of them are fixed and one is user-editable.

The percentiles table sequence



Editing the user-defined percentile

To enable the editing the instrument must display the percentiles table. In the percentiles table press the ⏮ key (the end-left key) to enable this.
Once the percentile field is shown inverted (with white text on black background) the text can be edited using the numerical keypad or **INC** and **DEC**. If you use the numerical keypad you must press **ENTER** to confirm that you have keyed in the new percentile.
To terminate the editing process press the ⏭ (end-right key). The corresponding percentile value will now be displayed, given that the measurement duration was long enough to provide a sufficient number of samples.



The user-defined setting applies to both spectral weighting settings. The two cannot have individual settings!

Your user-editable percentile can be set to anything in the range 0.1–99.9 %, both extremes included. The procedure is explained next page.

Data measured, - not recalled - may be subject to changes in the user-defined percentile. This means that you may change the percentile as many times as you want. For stored and later recalled data any changing of the user-editable percentile is no longer possible.

Displaying the percentiles table

To produce the percentiles table press **TBL** to enter the result table and **TBL** again to enter the percentiles table. Units not equipped with the statistical extension will exit the table upon the second push on **TBL** and return to the sound level meter display mode. The sequence is shown in the side bar.

Storing the acquired data

The Nor140 has a large, non-volatile memory to hold the measurements. The memory structure resembles the memory structure of a personal computer in the sense that both use folders and files. In addition data may be stored on a detachable SD-card.

The structure for storing data is very simple; The folder has the name of today's date and the files are numbered consecutively from 0001 and upwards. Consequently, the maximum number of measurements per day is 9999, but this should be a limitation most people will be able to live with. After all, you are going to look through these files later as well, aren't you?

Storing the acquired data:

- Press the **STORE/RECORD** key. The display will show the folder and file number.

All aspects of the memory handling are discussed in detail in *"Memory handling" on page 63*.

Printing out the results

By connecting a printer to the RS232 interface, the results can be output to a printer. This is treated in detail in *"Making hardcopies" on page 74*.

User defined table

The user may compose a user defined numeric table consisting of just the needed parameters for a given application. A typical task is a table consisting of only LAeq and Peak C. The parameters is selected in **SETUP** > **1** (Instrument menu) >**9** (Misc. parameters) >**1** (User par.). Use **INC** - **DEC** key to select parameters on/off. Use arrow keys to move to the desired field. Use **NETW** key to move between A, C (or Z) and Ln% table values. The table is accessible using the **TBL** button if you are in the graphical Sound Level Meter display (Not L/t or L/f display). Please note that all the other standard tables accessible from the graphical sound level meter display are replaced by the user defined table. If you need to revert to the standard tables, just enter the user defined table setup and turn off all parameters.

Frequency analysis

As an optional extension 1, you may have your Nor140 equipped with parallel octave band filters. By adding the optional extension 3, third-octave band filters become available as well. The selectable frequency range, expressed as centre frequencies, is either 8–16 000 Hz or 0,5 - 16 000 Hz for the octave band filters and 6.3–20 000 Hz or 0,4 - 20 000 Hz for the third-octave band filters.

When you make a frequency analysis, this comes in addition to the traditional sound level measurement as described in the *"Simple sound measurements" on page 20*.

Instruments without the multispectrum extension (option 8) are not able to capture the spectra as a function of time. However, instruments equipped with the time profile extension – the basic version as well as the enhanced version - may log the A- and C- or Z-weighted levels as functions of time in parallel with the overall frequency analysis described in this chapter.

Details on the logging of the level vs. time can be found in the *"Enhanced time profile measurements" on page 48* and *"Basic time profile measurements" on page 40*.

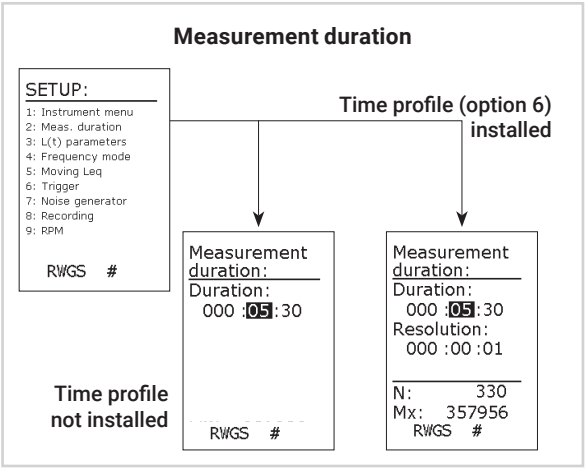
Setting the measurement duration

Your instrument may, or may not be equipped with the optional extension 6, which is the time profile logging. This affects the look of the *Measurement duration setup* menu. To read more about optional extensions see *The principle of the optional extensions*.

How the menu looks with and without the optional extension 6 installed is shown below.

To produce the measurement duration setup menu:

- Press **SETUP > 2**. To leave the menu press the **ENTER** key.



Statistics

If your instrument is equipped with the optional extension 4 - statistics, the percentiles table will be produced and there will be 8 percentiles for every centre frequency. fail to produce values for all percentile settings unless the measurement duration is sufficiently long – see the *Missing percentiles* side bar in this chapter for more on this.

Instruments with time profile installed

If your instrument has the time profile option installed, you are able to see the time history for each filter frequency. If you don't require it, you should set the resolution to the same value as the duration to keep the instrument from logging the level as a function of time – like the classic level recorders used to do.

Cf. *"Enhanced time profile measurements" on page 48*, *"Basic time profile measurements" on page 40* and *"Multispectrum measurements" on page 54* for details on logging the level vs. time with or without the spectrum as a function of time.

Consider setting the time constant

If your instrument is not equipped with the optional extension 5 – parallel time constants (see *"Units equipped with multiple time constants" on page 35*, you may want to specify the time constant to be used in the measurement.

Multispectrum is available as long as minimum option 1 and 6 are installed. This is treated in *Multispectrum measurements*.

The time constant is used for the SPL, the L_{MAX} and the L_{MIN} measurements, but neither L_{eq} nor L_E make use of it.

To set the time constant press the **TC** key until the required time constant appears in the display. To see this, be sure to operate the **FUNC** key until any of the functions SPL, the L_{MAX} or the L_{MIN} appears in the display first.

Setting C or Z as spectral weighting network

The Nor140 has three spectral weighting functions in addition to the filter bands. These are A-weighting and C- or Z-weighting. The Z-weighting is a replacement for the previous FLAT or LINEAR spectral weighting functions.

The Z spectral weighting circuitry is flat within at least 16 Hz to 16 kHz and is defined in the International standard IEC 61672-1.

The Nor140 can make use of two of the three spectral weighting functions simultaneously – viz. A-weighting and Z- or C-weighting.

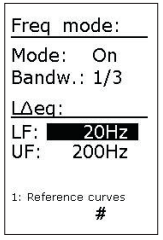
To specify whether to use Z- or C-weighting:

- Press **SETUP > 1** (INSTRUMENT) **> 5** (2ND NETW) and navigate in the menu as usual.

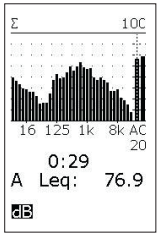
The A-weighted value and the C- or Z-weighted value will appear as extra bar graphs to the right of the spectrum in the display.

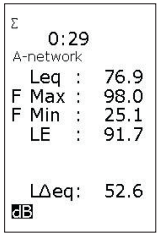
Finding the energy level over a part of the frequency range

Sometimes, the result you are looking for is the energy in a specific frequency range, but the total level is disturbed with noise coming from another source. The A, C or Z value is therefore not correct for your application. For such cases there is a special function available.



Here you can specify the upper and lower frequency of interest and the calculated Leq value for this frequency range will be displayed in the tabular result picture as LΔeq.





Activating the frequency mode

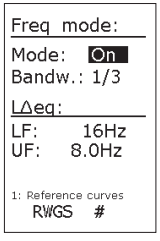
In order to enable frequency analysis, the frequency mode must be activated. Turn on the instrument or select **MODE > 1** to make sure you are in Normal operating mode.

Activating frequency mode:

- Press **SETUP > 4** (FREQ MOD.) to gain access to the frequency mode menu. Navigate in the menu as usual. Set the bandwidth as required.
- Toggle the mode On or Off by using **INC** or **DEC** buttons
- Select bandwidth by using **INC** or **DEC** buttons:
  - 1/1 w - Octaveband 0,5 - 16 000 Hz
  - 1/1 - Octaveband 8 - 16 000 Hz
  - 1/3 w - 1/3-octaveband 0,4 - 20 000 Hz
  - 1/3 - 1/3-octaveband 6,3 - 20 000 Hz

Going to measure very high levels?
As an optional extension the Nor140 is able to measure very high sound pressure levels without changing the microphone cartridge – see High levels in the Technical specifications for details.

Menu for activation of the frequency mode



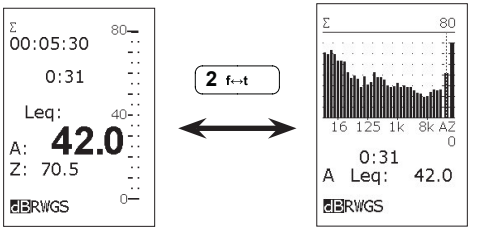
Press SETUP > 1 > 4 to produce this menu.

As long as the frequency mode has been activated, frequency analysis will be made during every measurement. This means that the instrument will combine a "traditional" sound level meter measurement and a real time frequency analysis in octaves or third-octaves. Whether the instrument is set to show the spectrum or the classic sound level meter display will not affect the measurement in any way. Likewise, going between the two displays modes during a measurement has no effect on the measurement either.

Switching to displaying the spectrum

Having activated the frequency mode and left the menu, just press the **f↔t** key to display the level vs. frequency and press again to return to the other display. Since no measurement has been made the only function producing frequency band bar graphs will be the SPL with the selected time constant. If you press the **FUNC** key this will produce empty displays only. If you did, just keep pressing the **FUNC** key until the SPL reappears.

Switching between sound level meter display and spectrum display



Sound level meter display

Spectrum display

Making a frequency analysis

To start a frequency analysis measurement:

- Set the measurement duration.
- Press the **START** key. The R in the display indicates that a measurement is running. The measurement is running and data acquired irrespectively of whether the frequency spectrum is shown or not.

To temporarily halt an ongoing measurement:

- Press the **PAUSE/CONT** key.

To resume a paused measurement:

- Press the **PAUSE/CONT** key again. Upon resuming the instrument will go on measuring until the total measurement time elapsed equals the preset duration. Observe that data acquired immediately preceding the pause may be erased because of the back-erase function (see below).

To terminate an ongoing measurement:

- Press the **STOP** key.

To resume a terminated measurement:

- To resume a terminated measurement press the **PAUSE/CONT** key. Upon resuming the instrument will go on measuring until the total measurement time elapsed equals the preset duration. When a terminated measurement is resumed, the back-erase feature (see below) will *not* be activated.

To switch between absolute and relative time:

- To switch between time elapsed since start of measurement (relative time) and date + time of day (absolute time), use the **ABS t** key.

To display other functions measured,

- Use the **FUNC** key. For the German-speaking markets these functions will include L_{eql} and T_{Max5^*}.

To switch between sound level meter display and spectrum display:

- Press the **f↔t** key

To make the spectrum appear A-weighted

- Press the **A-PREW** key. The display will now appear A-weighted. This is purely a display function and it has no effect on the measured or stored data.
- Use the ◀ and ▶ keys. Use the ⏮ and ⏭ keys to move to the lowest and highest frequency band.

To adjust the display top scale:

- If the bar graph fails to match the level measured use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to alter the display top scale setting.

To produce the results in tabulated form:

- Press **TBL** to produce a result table. Note that different tables will be shown dependant on the state of the instrument. During and after a measurement you may have both spectral values, statistical values and normal result table for the selected frequency band or weighting network. The up and down arrow buttons is used for switching between the frequencies and networks in tabular mode.

Resuming an ended measurement

Assume that you have set up the instrument to measure for 5 minutes and that you start the measurement. After 5 minutes the measurement will end since the measurement time elapsed equals the preset duration.

The measurement has now ended successfully, as opposed to if you press the STOP key to forcefully terminate an ongoing measurement.

If you now press the **PAUSE/CONT** key, the instrument will resume the measurement and go on measuring for another 5 minutes so that the total measurement time assumes 10 minutes, i.e. twice the initial setting. If you do this again, the total measurement time will be 15 minutes, i.e. three times the initial setting and so on.

This way of prolonging a measurement will not activate the back-erase feature.

The back-erase function

The Back-erase function allows you to halt an ongoing measurement and erase the last part of it, before you resume the measurement again. This function is particularly useful to exclude undesirable noise events. The Back-erase time can be set to any value between 0 and 20 seconds. Press **SETUP 1 > 9 > 8** to access the menu.

When you press the **PAUSE/CONT** key during an ongoing measurement, the instrument will temporarily halt the measurement until the **PAUS/CONT** key is pressed again. Dependant on the set back erase time, the last acquired data will be erased

If the measurement has been running for less than the set back-erase time when you press **PAUSE/CONT** key, the entire measurement will be erased upon resuming the measurement. If less than the specified back-erase time has elapsed since you resumed a paused measurement, only the last part of the measurement since the last resume will be erased. Data acquired earlier are assumed to be accepted by you.

The measurement time elapsed counter will be updated to reflect the back erase time. The statistics buffers (optional extension) as well as all other measured parameters will be updated accordingly.

Displaying the functions measured

The instrument measures the A-weighted and C- or Z-weighted SPL, L_{MAX}, L_{MIN}, L_{eq}, L_E and the L_{PEAK}. Note that the SPL, L_{MAX} and L_{MIN} are all measured with the selected time constant while the other values are not dependant on this.

The same functions are available in the frequency analysis with the exception of L_{PEAK}. The peak level is not measured per frequency band. In addition, T_{Max5} is not available for frequency analysis (applies to units equipped with the optional extension O).

What can be done to the measured data? Data acquired are available for inspection, during or after a measurement.

You may:

- Switch between sound level meter display and frequency spectrum display
- Display the functions measured
- Display the result tables
- Change the spectral weighting function between A- and C- or Z-weighting, this depends on which one you have selected
- Display the eight percentiles (requires the presence of the optional extension 4) and set one of them as you like
- Store the results for future use

However, since the frequency analysis is made in parallel with the traditional (A- and C- or Z-weighted) sound level measurement, the broadband peak levels and the T_{Max5} levels are still assessed during the measurement.

No SPL after the measurement

During measurements the SPL value is updated every second. Once the measurement is over, the SPL becomes meaningless. A single SPL value cannot be used to characterise the measurement unless it represents some kind of maximum, minimum or time-integrated average. It is thus not accessible *post-measurement*.

To return to READY mode, i.e. how the instrument behaved before the measurement was started press the **EXIT** key. You will be prompted to store the data or press **EXIT** again. In both cases the instrument will go back to ready mode. The SPL will now be displayed again.

If you choose not to store the data by pressing **EXIT** again, the measured data will be lost beyond retrieval.

Displaying the result tables

As an alternative to the procedures shown on the next page, you may display all the measured data in tables. Press the **TBL** key to enter table mode. Note that the look of the tables depends on whether you start from sound level meter display mode or from frequency spectrum mode.

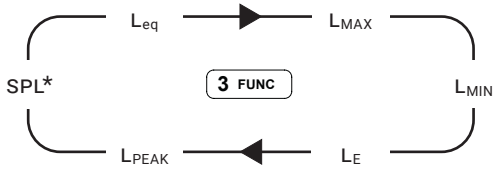
The tables are available during, as well as after a measurement. Remember that SPL values are shown during the measurement only. The tables available are shown in the side bar *Displaying the result tables*.

Instruments configured for the German-speaking markets will measure L_{eqI} (with I time constant) and T_{Max5} (with F time constant) in addition – see below.

The L_{PEAK} and T_{Max5} are not accessible when the spectrum is displayed!

The functions are available sequentially

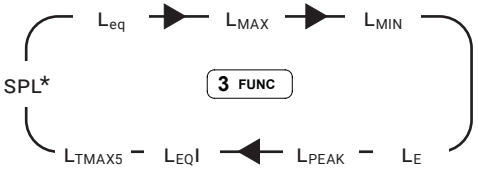
To display a certain function, press the **FUNC** key repeatedly until the function appears. The sequence is as follows:



*Accessible during measurement only – not after!

Units configured for the German-speaking markets

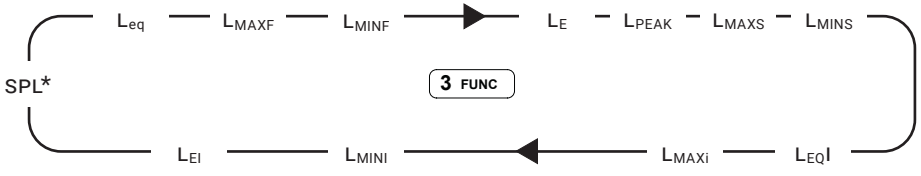
If also equipped with L_{eqI} and T_{Max5}, the sequence is as follows (press **FUNC** key repeatedly):



*Accessible during measurement only – not after!

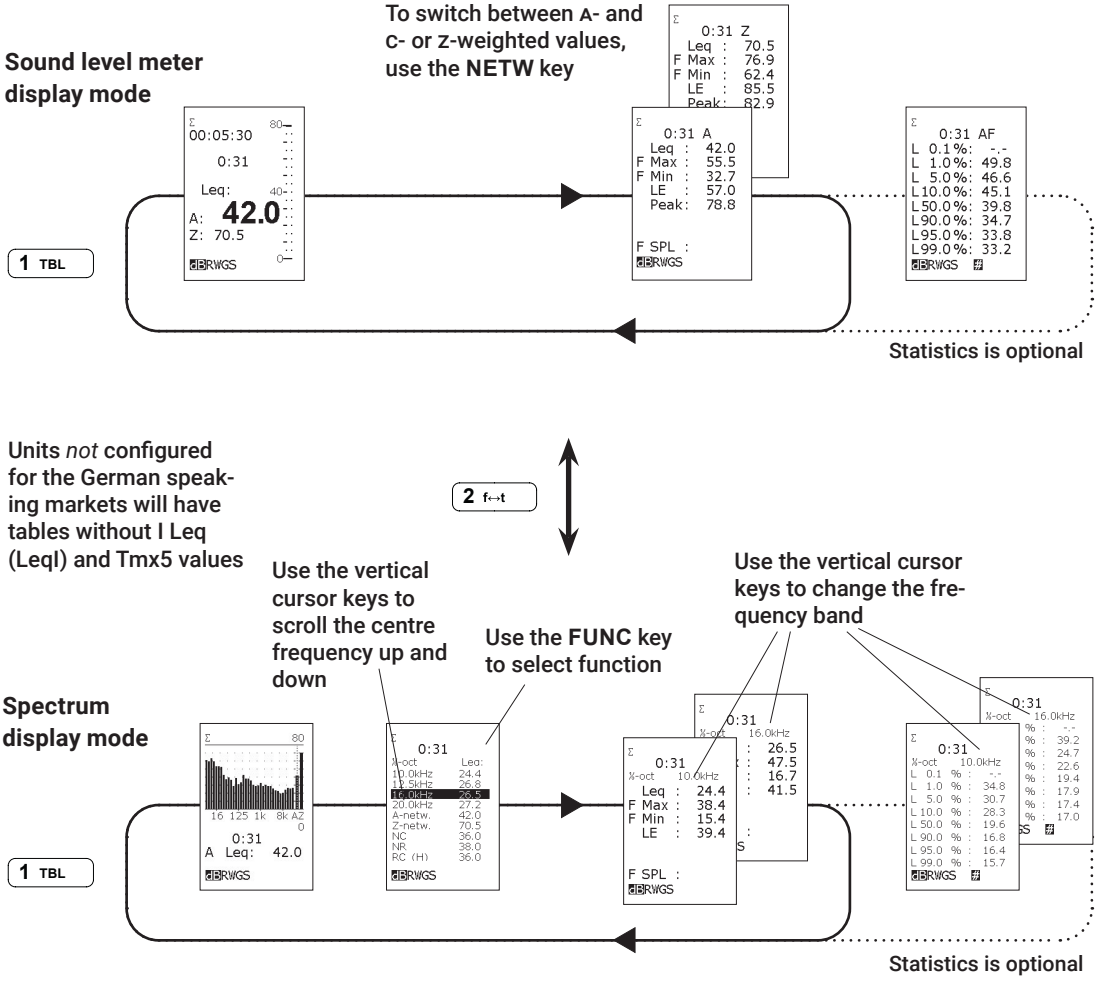
Units equipped with multiple time constants

Units equipped with multiple time constants will measure SPL, L_{MAX} and L_{MIN} with all three time constants (F, S, I) employed simultaneously. In sound level meter display mode, use the **FUNC** key to produce the function and then **TC** key to display values with the different time constants.
In the frequency spectrum display mode the functions will appear in the following sequence:



*Accessible during measurement only – not after!

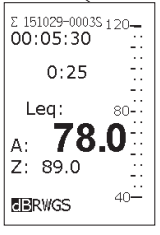
Displaying the result tables



Missing percentiles? There may be percentiles that fail to produce values in the table. This is because you have not measured for a time long enough to provide the necessary number of samples.
Statistical sampling – which should not be confused with the sampling of the analogue-to-digital conversion – takes place 10 times a second. For comparison, the sampling of the analogue-to-digital conversion runs at 48 kHz!
Since the statistical sampling takes place 10 times a second, it will take 10 seconds to produce 100 samples. You will need at least 100 samples to be able to calculate the 1% percentile.
Likewise, for the 0.1% percentile the minimum time required will be 100 seconds.
Measurements whose duration is shorter than these minimum limits will not produce percentile values for all possible settings of the percentiles.

When data are stored

Folder and file number of data stored.
The S indicates Stored.

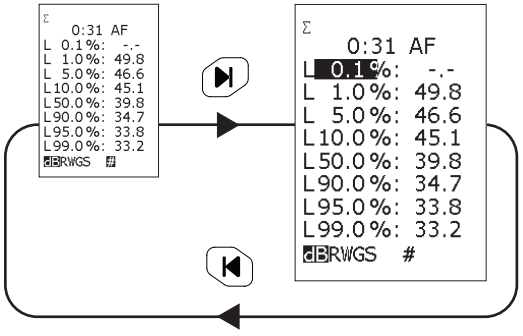


Editing the user-defined percentile

To enable the editing, the instrument must display the percentiles table. In the percentiles table press the ◀| key (the end-left key) to enable this.

Once the percentile field is shown inverted (with white text on black background) the text can be edited using the **NUMERICAL KEYPAD** or **INC** and **DEC**. If you use the **NUMERICAL KEYPAD** you must press **ENTER** to confirm that you have keyed in the new percentile.

To terminate the editing process press the |▶ (end-right key). The corresponding percentile value will now be displayed, given that the measurement duration was long enough to provide a sufficient number of samples.



The user-defined setting applies to every network and frequency band. They cannot have individual settings!

NC, NR and RC Mark II rating

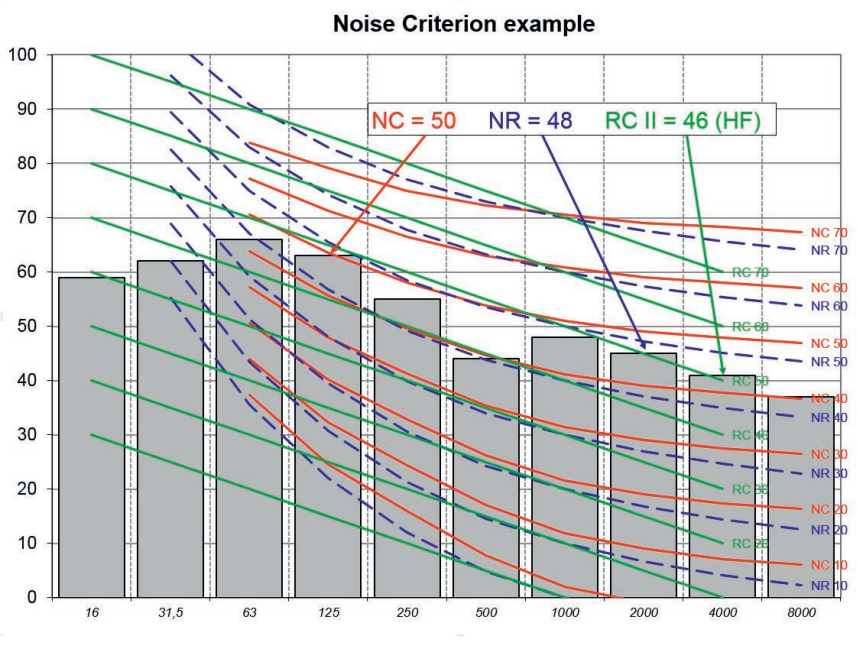
Many applications, particularly in the heating and ventilation industry, require the use of noise rating criteria that compare the frequency spectra of the measured noise levels against the reference curves.

The NC – Noise Criteria, NR – Noise rating and RC Mark II – room criteria are supported in the Nor140, all returning a single dB value based on frequency rating curves. Earlier versions of the Nor140 firmware supported the original RC curves, while the version 4 is supporting the upgraded version named RC Mark II.

The noise rating criteria requires that the instrument is equipped with the 1/1 octave option. The rating is also calculated if the measurement is performed with 1/3 octave spectra. In this case the Nor140 is automatically recalculating the 1/3 octave values to 1/1 values prior to the noise rating calculation

Noise Criterion - NC - were established in U.S. for rating indoor noise and noise from air-conditioning equipment etc. In Europe it is more common to use Noise Rating Curves – NR. The method consists of a set of criteria curves extending from 63 to 8000 Hz for the NC rating

The noise criterion evaluation search the highest 1/1 octave band that fits below the applicable noise crite rion lines. The evaluation is performed in 1 dB steps. 1/3 octave spectrums are re-calculated into 1/1 octave spectrums prior to evaluation

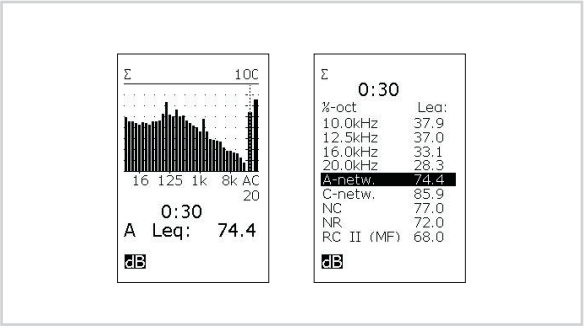


and from 31.5 to 8000 Hz for the NR, and a tangency rating procedure. The criteria curves define the limits of octave band spectra that must not be exceeded to meet occupant acceptance in certain spaces.

Similar the RC Mark II – room criteria value is based on a set of criteria curves in the frequency range from 16-4000 Hz. The RC Mark II value however is only based on the three octave bands 500 Hz, 1 kHz and 2 kHz. In addition is a letter added describing the character of the spectrum. (N) for Neutral, (LF) for low-frequency rumble, (MF) for mid-frequency roar, and (HF) for high-frequency hiss. There is also two subcategories of the low-frequency descriptor: The (LFb) denoting a moderate but perceptible degree of sound-induced ceiling/wall vibration, and the (LFa) denoting a noticeable degree of sound-induced vibration.

The rating value (NC, NR and RC Mark II) is obtained by plotting the octave band levels for a given noise spectrum - the rating curves. The noise spectrum is specified as having a rating same as the lowest rating curve which is not exceeded by the spectrum. The rating evaluation is performed in 1 dB steps.

The rating values are found in the bottom of the frequency spectrum table. Push the **TBL** button in the frequency display to get access to this table.



Basic time profile measurements

INSTRUMENTS EQUIPPED with the optional extension 6, level vs. time will be able to log the time profile like the classic level recorders used to do.

The time profile is measured by dividing a total measurement into smaller periods of time, all having the same duration. Extension 6 allows the period length to be from 1 second and upwards in 1 second steps, while the enhanced profile (the optional extension 7) allows a period length from 25 ms and upwards in 25 ms steps (but in 1 second steps above 1 second period length).

The logged profile may be transferred to a PC for further analysis. Software like Nor1026 NorReview may be used for extensive analysis of the result.

Global vs. profile

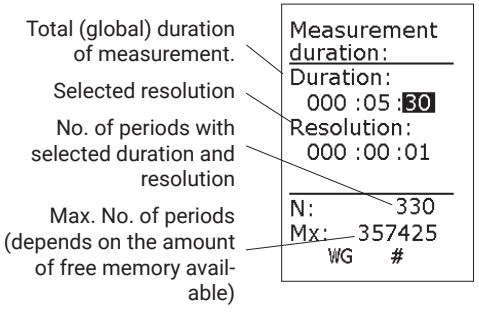
The traditional sound level measurement and the frequency analysis both consider the entire measurement as a whole without dividing it into smaller parts. One may therefore consider these two measurements as global measurements, while the level vs. time measurements represent the *profile*.

In the display, the global measurements are denoted Σ (pronounced sigma) while the profile measurements are denoted Δ (pronounced delta). To switch between the modes, just press the **Σ↔Δ** key.

The L_{eq}, L_{MAX} and L_{MIN} are measured for every period separately and stored in a buffer. All functions are A-weighted apart from the peak level which can be set as C-or Z-weighted. The enhanced profile (ext. 7) provides more options – see *"Enhanced time profile measurements" on page 48*.

Profile measurements may be made in parallel with global frequency analysis (filters are optional) and in parallel with the traditional sound level measurement described in the chapter Simple sound measurements. If your Nor140 is equipped with the multispectrum extension, you may log the spectrum as a function of time. See *"Multispectrum measurements" on page 54* for more on this.

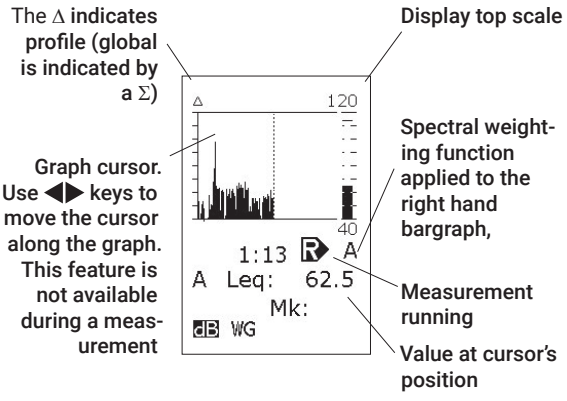
The measurement duration setup menu



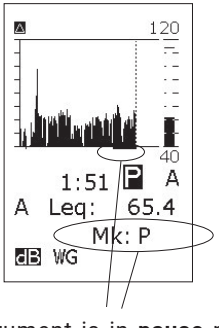
The profile resolution does not have to be selected so that the global duration becomes a multiple of the profile resolution. The last period will be truncated if the duration divided by the profile is not an integer.

Which resolution should you use? This will always be a trade-off between the need for information and the amount of data generated. You should also take into consideration the global duration of your measurement. For example, you may want a higher resolution in a 1 minute measurement than in a 24 hour measurement. Will you need a 1 second resolution for 24 hours? It's going to be a lot of information to go through afterwards. No absolute rules or guidelines can be given since there are so many different applications and requirements

The time profile display

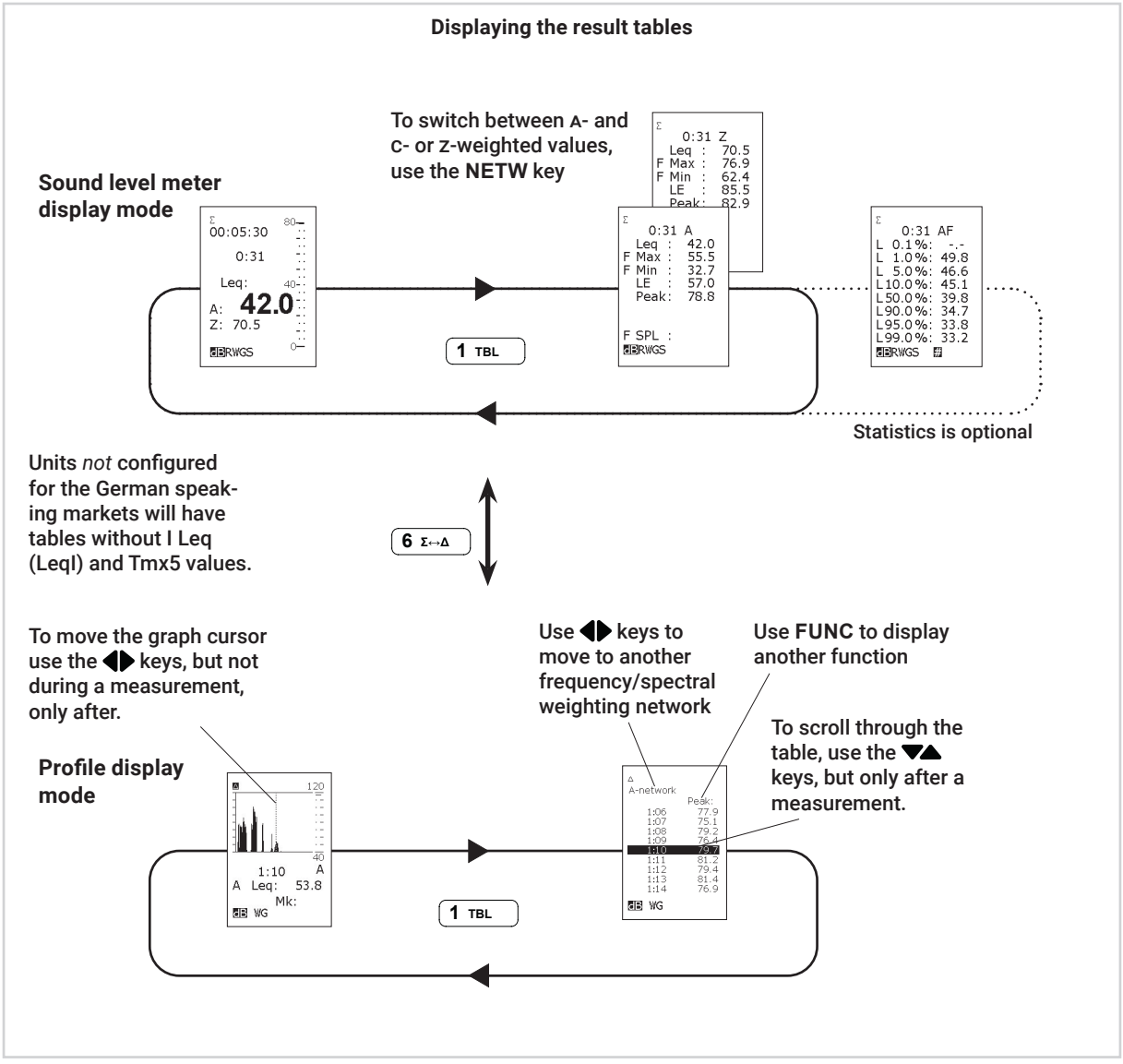


Pause and profile



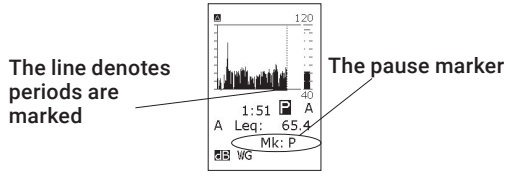
Here, the instrument is in **pause** mode. Global acquisition is halted, but the profile is still acquiring data. The thin line below the graph represents a marker associated with the periods acquired while paused. The meaning of the line below the graph is given by the text: Mk: P which should be interpreted as Marker: Paused to indicate that these data will not be a part of the global level assessment.

Displaying the result tables



No back-erase in profile pause mode.
The resumption of a paused measurement will cause up to 20 seconds (adjustable from 0 - 20 s) acquired immediately before the pause to be erased.

This applies to the global measurement, but not to the profile. Assume you have set up the measurement to also include profile and that the measurement is running. If you press pause, the global data acquisition will be halted, but the profile will still acquire data! These data will be marked P for pause to denote that they were acquired in pause mode and that they do not participate in the global level assessments.



When you later press pause again to resume, the amount of periods marked as paused will be expanded backwards in time (about 10 seconds) to include periods acquired in the time-span subject to back-erasure in the global mode.

The reason why we designed it this way, was to provide you with the complete overview – if you later transfer the acquired data to your PC you will be able to do calculations on any parts of the profile while at the same time you'll be able to see the intervals that didn't take part in the global assessments.

Consequently, the duration of the measurement will seem ambiguous. The global duration will be less the pause and less any back-erase, while the profile will have a duration including the pause length and without back-erase!

This chapter deals with profile measurements only. For details on global frequency analysis see the chapter *Frequency analysis*.

Making measurements

All you need to do to set up the Nor140 to expand the measurements to also include the time profile is to define the time resolution.

To define the duration and the resolution:

1. Press **SETUP > 2**. Units with the option 6 installed will then produce the measurement duration menu. See side bar for details.
2. Set the global duration.
3. Move down to resolution and set as required. Make sure that number of periods, N, is below the maximum value. Navigate and leave the menu as usual.

If you've set up a profile resolution different from (i.e. shorter than) the global measurement duration, the instrument will log the time profile in addition to the global measurement.

The effect of pressing stop before resuming. If you terminate an ongoing measurement prematurely by pressing the STOP key and later resume the measurement by pressing PAUSE/CONT an S marker will be added to the period within which the PAUSE/CONT key was pressed – i.e. we mark out the first period after resumption.

To start the time profile measurement:

- Press **START**.

To switch to see the time profile:

- Press the **Σ↔Δ** key. To return to global mode press the key again.

The features available while measuring – described in the chapters *Simple sound measurements* and *Frequency analysis* apply even here.

Functions measured in the basic time profile mode. In the basic time profile mode, the instrument logs the A-weighted equivalent level, the A-weighted maximum sound pressure level and the Z- or C-weighted peak level. At the same time, the global mode measures the instantaneous SPL, the maximum and the minimum SPL, the equivalent level, the sound exposure level and the maximum peak level. All the global levels are measured as A-weighted and Z- or C-weighted levels.

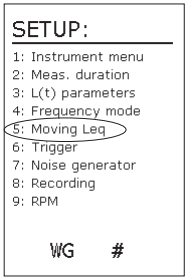
Presenting the L(t) as a table

Numerical presentation of the acquired data works even here. Press **TBL** while in Δ (profile) mode to produce the table. This can be done during, as well as after, a measurement. An example of the table is shown in a side bar on the preceding pages. Use ▼▲ keys to move the cursor up and down, but only after the measurement have ended.

Moving Leq

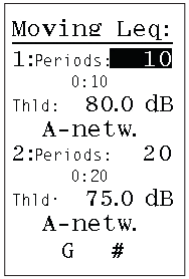
A useful addition to the measurement capacity of the Nor140 is to be able to follow the noise level over a certain window in time after a certain threshold level has been reached. This may eg. be an event that where there are restrictions to the noise level for a particular activity, for example a rock concert for which the Leq and Max levels shall be monitored and reported. For this purpose we have introduced a term we call “Moving Leq”. In the Nor140 we have added this to the other measurement parameters, so it is done in parallel. We also extended this to include 2 separate user defined periods with each having their separate threshold levels, which means you can follow 2 separate events simultaneously.

To set up the parameters, go to the setup and select the function:



NOTE! The Moving Leq function is available for instruments equipped with level vs. time - option 6 as a minimum.

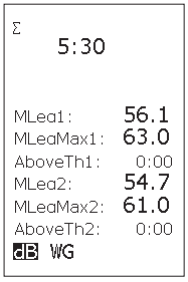
You are then prompted to key in the duration and thres-hold level for Period 1 and if needed also for Period 2. Either select to follow the A-weighted levels or alternatively the Z (or C)-weighted levels



If you only need to follow one event, ie. Period 1, just fill in 0 (zero) for in the field for duration for Period 2.

In case you want to disable the Moving Leq function altogether, set Period1 to 0 (zero)

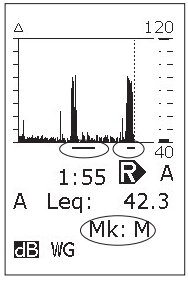
Please note that the minimum resolution is 1 second.



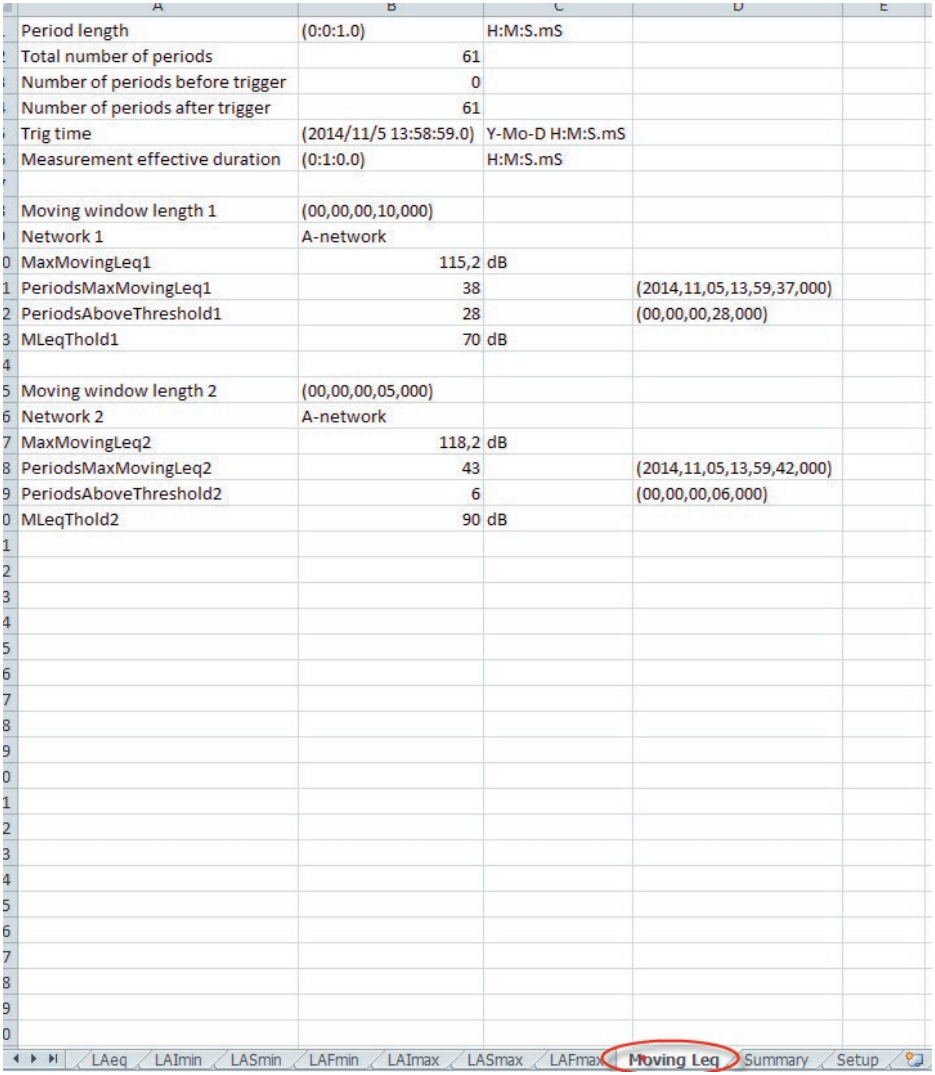
NOTEYou need have the SLM display first then press **TBL**.

During the measurement you can follow the build-up of the values by choosing the tabular display
The displayed values MLeq1 and MLeq2 give you the Leq over the “moving windows” with the set duration while the measurement is running, in the above example 10 seconds and 20 seconds respectively. Please note that these values are not stored as they only represent the momentary values. Instead it is the MLeqMax1 and MLeqMax2 that gives you the maximum value, ie. the period with the highest Leq, In addition you also have total duration the noise level was above the set threshold values.

A marker will be inserted in the level vs. time display for each Period from when the condition is met, ie. the noise is above the threshold level. This marker can later be found in the NorReview level vs. time display and further analysed using the Event Analysis module.



Using NorXfer, the Moving Leq values are reported as follows in the Global sheet:



	A	B	C	D	E
	Period length	(0:0:1.0)	H:M:S.mS		
	Total number of periods	61			
	Number of periods before trigger	0			
	Number of periods after trigger	61			
	Trig time	(2014/11/5 13:58:59.0)	Y-Mo-D H:M:S.mS		
	Measurement effective duration	(0:1:0.0)	H:M:S.mS		
	Moving window length 1	(00,00,00,10,000)			
	Network 1	A-network			
0	MaxMovingLeq1	115,2	dB		
1	PeriodsMaxMovingLeq1	38		(2014,11,05,13,59,37,000)	
2	PeriodsAboveThreshold1	28		(00,00,00,28,000)	
3	MLeqThold1	70	dB		
4					
5	Moving window length 2	(00,00,00,05,000)			
6	Network 2	A-network			
7	MaxMovingLeq2	118,2	dB		
8	PeriodsMaxMovingLeq2	43		(2014,11,05,13,59,42,000)	
9	PeriodsAboveThreshold2	6		(00,00,00,06,000)	
0	MLeqThold2	90	dB		
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
0					
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
0					

LAeq | LAImin | LASmin | LAFmin | LAImax | LASmax | LAFmax | Moving Leq | Summary | Setup

Enhanced time profile measurements

The optional extension 7 – enhanced time profile lets you select the functions to be measured as a function of time. Select from A-weighted functions as well as C- or Z-weighted – even A-weighted peak! Furthermore, enhanced profile opens up for the use of source coding – see *Adding markers* for details. Apart from this and the lower limit for time resolution, there is no difference between basic and enhanced time profile mode.

Selecting which functions to log

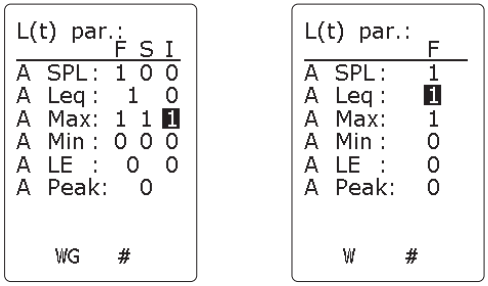
We always recommend that you keep the number of functions to measure as small as possible. This helps to maintain the overview and keeps the amount of memory spent low. Although it may be tempting to measure "everything", do not forget that you are going to review the acquired data afterwards. How much time are you willing to devote to that?

Setting up the functions to log:

1. To gain access to the profile function activation menu, press **SETUP > 3** [L(t) par.]. This menu looks as shown to the right.
2. Navigate in the menu as usual and use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to activate the functions required for your task. Deactivate those that you won't need. A "1" means activated and a "0" means deactivated
3. The set up for both the A-weighted and the C- or Z-weighted functions and filter bands, if available, are accessible from within this menu. Use the **NETW** key to switch between filters, A- and C- or Z-weighted (which is set up in the 2nd network menu – see Simple sound measurements for more on this).

Units with multiple time constants installed may include the time constant setting in the setup – see the Fig. below left.

Functions to log – setup menu



Setup menu with multiple time constant option (left) and without the multiple time constant option (right)

Functions like L_{eq}, L_{MAX}, L_{MIN} and L_{PEAK} are measured during each period. The SPL, however, is sampled at the end of each period.

Copy the setting to Prnt/Xfer

Upon leaving the functions to log menu you will be prompted to decide whether the settings you made shall apply to the functions to print or transfer

In order to avoid being totally drowned in values, you may set up instrument to just print a few of the functions measured. However, for convenience we offer the feature of setting up the same functions for printing as for measurement. If you then want to print fewer functions, just go to the print functions setup menu and deactivate those you won't need.

To produce the print functions setup menu:

- Press **SETUP** > **1** > **9** > **1**

Functions to be printed are denoted by a "1".
The same applies to the transfer of measured function values to your PC. You may not want to have all the data transferred, so you can set up which functions whose values you want to transfer.

The time constant cannot be set from inside the L(t) par menu! Instruments which are not equipped with multiple time constants will make use of the time constant currently selected. If this is not the one you want to use for your profile measurements, you must change it. This cannot be done from within the L(t) par menu. Leave the menu and change the time constant by means of the TC key.

To produce the transfer functions setup menu:

- Press **SETUP** > **1** > **9** > **2**

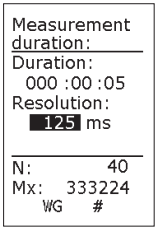
Setting the time resolution

To define the duration and the resolution:

1 Press **SETUP > 2**. Units with the option 6 installed will then produce the measurement duration menu. See side bar for details.
2 Set the global duration.
3 Move down to resolution and set as required. Navigate and leave the menu as usual.

If you have set up a profile resolution different from (i.e. shorter than) the global measurement duration, the instrument will log the time profile in addition to the global measurement.

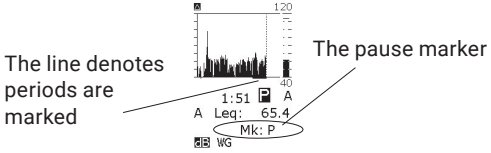
Option 7 permits the time resolution to be as low as 5 ms. See text for details



Here the resolution is set to 125 ms

No back-erase in profile pause mode. The resumption of a paused measurement will cause up to 20 seconds (adjustable from 0 - 20 s) acquired immediately before the pause to be erased. This applies to the global measurement, but not to the profile.

Assume you have set up the measurement to also include profile and that the measurement is running. If you press pause, the global data acquisition will be halted, but the profile will still acquire data! These data will be marked P for pause to denote that they were acquired in pause mode and that they do not participate in the global level assessments.



When you later press pause again to resume, the amount of periods marked as paused will be expanded backwards in time (about 10 seconds) to include periods acquired in the time-span subject to back-erasure in the global mode.

The reason why we designed it this way, was to provide you with the complete overview – if you later transfer the acquired data to your PC you will be able to do calculations on any parts of the profile while at the same time you'll be able to see the intervals that didn't take part in the global assessments.

Consequently, the duration of the measurement will seem ambiguous. The global duration will be less the pause and less any back-erase, while the profile will have a duration including the pause length and without back-erase!

The enhanced profile offers a time resolution (period length) down to 50 ms! Between 50 ms and 1 s the resolution is adjustable in 25 ms steps. Above 1 s the step size is 1 s as is the case for the basic profile.

Setting a period length lower than a second

- Set the resolution to 1 s and press the **DEC** key to enter the ms area. Scroll down to the required setting or use the NUMERICAL KEYPAD as usual after the ms sign appears. Note that if you keep the **DEC** key (or the **INC** key) depressed it will, after a while, speed up the scrolling.

or

- Key in 59 s as the resolution and then press **ENTER** followed by **INC**, the resolution will be set to 50 ms immediately. Press **INC** to adjust, or use the **NUMERICAL KEYPAD** to set the value directly. Step size is 25 ms. If you key in a value between valid settings, the value will be put to the nearest valid setting.

The effect of pressing stop before resuming. If you terminate an ongoing measurement prematurely by pressing the **STOP** key and later resume the measurement by pressing **PAUSE/CONT** an "S" marker will be added to the period within which the pause/cont key was pressed – i.e. we mark out the first period after resumption.

Measuring in enhanced mode

The enhanced time profile mode is similar to the basic time mode and should thus be regarded as an add-on to the instrument's basic functionality.This means that the features available while measuring – described in the chapters *"Simple sound measurements" on page 20* and *"Frequency analysis" on page 29* apply even here.

Displaying the functions measured

To see the different functions measured, just use the **FUNC** key as usual.

Presenting the L(t) as a table

Numerical presentation of the acquired data works even here. Press **TBL** while in Δ (profile) mode to produce the table. This can be done during, as well as after, a measurement. Use ▼▲ keys to move the cursor up and down, but only after the measurement have ended.

Adding markers to a measurement

HAVE YOU EVER MADE a measurement where you later found out that you desperately need to identify the cause of the level?

Enter *source coding*. With the enhanced profile option (optional extension 7) you may tag or code sources as they happen. A one digit code (which appears in the display as 1~4) is entered to later serve as an identification of the type of noise. This can also be referred to as adding a marker to the measurement.

Example: In a traffic noise measurement a bus passing may be identified by the digit "1", while trucks may be identified by "2", unexpected vehicles by "3" etc.

In the profile display the markers appear as dots or lines below the graph. If you move the time cursor onto such a dot, the marker type (i.e. its number) will appear in the display.

During a measurement, adding any of the markers "1", "2" and "3" will assign the corresponding marker number to the current period only.

When you press marker number "4", however, the marker will stay on until the key is pressed again. The marker will therefore be assigned to the current period plus all consecutive periods until the marker again is deactivated. This marker type is often referred to as a toggle marker, as opposed to the single marker which is the other type. A typical application for a toggle marker is to mark out intervals of particular interest.

The keys to use

The keys used to enter the markers are **PRINT** (marker 1), **MODE** (marker 2), **CAL** (marker 3) and **EXIT** (marker 4) since these keys are the lower most keys of the front panel and thus easy to reach during a measurement. None of these keys are used for other things during a measurement either.

Other markers inserted by the instrument

As discussed in the side bar *No back-erase in profile mode* (in chapter 7) the *single* marker "P" is added to the periods to denote that these periods contain data acquired in pause mode.

In addition, if you terminate an ongoing measurement prematurely by pressing the **STOP** key and later resume the measurement by pressing **PAUSE/CONT** an "s" *single* marker will be added to the period within which the **PAUSE/CONT** key was pressed – i.e. we mark out the first period after resumption.

An “R” *toggle* marker will be added during record of the signal (Option 8). If some of the specified tasks has been omitted due to work overload for the signal processor, a “W” *toggle* maker will be added.

The total number of recorded signals, and hence inserted “R” markers, for one measurement is limited to 1000. In addition, each measurement may contain up to a total of 1 000 markers of all the other kinds. In these limitations, each toggle marker only counts as one marker.

Instrument markers have priority

The marker “4” is a *toggle* marker, i.e. once activated it will assign a marker to every period occurring until it is deactivated again.

What happens if marker “4” has been activated while you press the **STOP** key or the **PAUSE/CONT** key? Will it assign both “4” and “P” or “S”? No, it won’t! “P” and “S” have priority and they will be inserted instead of any other marker active by the time PAUSE or STOP is pressed. So you’ll never have more than one marker assigned to a profile period.

Marker overview

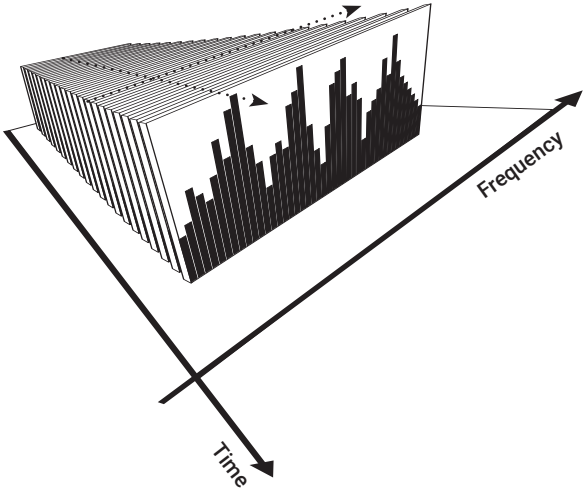
1	M1 marker
2	M2 marker
3	M3 marker
4	M4 marker (toggle)
S	Stop
P	Pause
A	Audio record
*(OL)	Signal overload
W	Work overload (too many functions selected)



Multispectrum measurements

The combination of filters (minimum option 1) and time profile mode (minimum option 6) takes the instrument to greater sophistication by introducing multispectrum measurements.

This upgrade of time profile permits complete spectra to be measured as a function of time – not just broadband values (albeit spectrally weighted). You may then track a given frequency band as a function of time or inspect the spectrum at a given moment in time. This is illustrated by the dotted lines in the below figure



Setting up for multispectrum

Multispectrum measurements can be made based on basic- as well as enhanced time profile extensions installed.

Instruments equipped with basic profile extension

Units equipped with basic time profile extension (and filters, of course), have a very simple setup procedure:

To set up for multispectrum measurements (basic time profile):

1. Set up the instrument to make time profile measurements as described in *Basic time profile measurements*.
2. Press **SETUP > 4** and activate the filters as described in the chapter *Frequency analysis*. Navigate, set the parameters and leave the menu in the usual manner.

The instrument is now ready to make multispectrum measurements

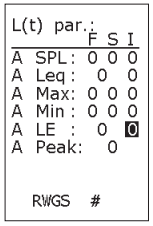
Sound level meters equipped with enhanced profile extension

Instruments with enhanced time profile extension installed, have a few more things to set.

To set up for multispectrum measurements (enhanced time profile):

1 Set up the duration and resolution

2 To gain access to the profile function activation menu, press **SETUP > 3** [L(t) par.]. This menu looks as shown below.

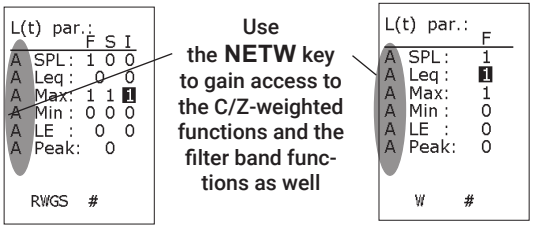


3 Navigate in the menu as usual and use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to activate the functions required for your task. Deactivate those that you won't need. A"1" means activated and a "0" means deactivated.

This menu is used to activate/deactivate:

- the A-weighted functions to be measured
- the C- or Z-weighted functions to be measured
- the filter band functions to be measured

Functions to log – setup menu



Setup menu with multiple time constant option (left) and without the multiple time constant option (right)

Use the **NETW** key to switch between A-weighted functions, the C-/Z-weighted functions *and* the filter band functions. Remember that the filter functions must be turned on (using **SETUP > 4**) before they can be selected in this menu. If you fail to activate functions for the filter bands, there will be no multispectrum data, either.

Making multispectrum measurements

Multispectrum measurements are made in the same way as ordinary time profile measurements. The only difference lies in the fact that the multispectrum measurements log the spectrum as a function of time and not just the broadband values.

To go between level vs. time and level vs. frequency:

1 Make sure the instrument is in profile mode (a Δ displayed in the upper left corner of the display). If not, press the **Σ↔Δ** key to enter profile mode.

2 Use the **f↔t** key to go between display of level vs. time and level vs. frequency.

To move the cursor along the frequency axis:

1 Make sure the display shows the spectrum. If needed, use the **f↔t** key.

2 Use the ◀ and the ▶ keys to move the cursor along the frequency axis.

3 Use the ⏮ and the ⏭ keys to move the cursor to either extremes of the spectrum.

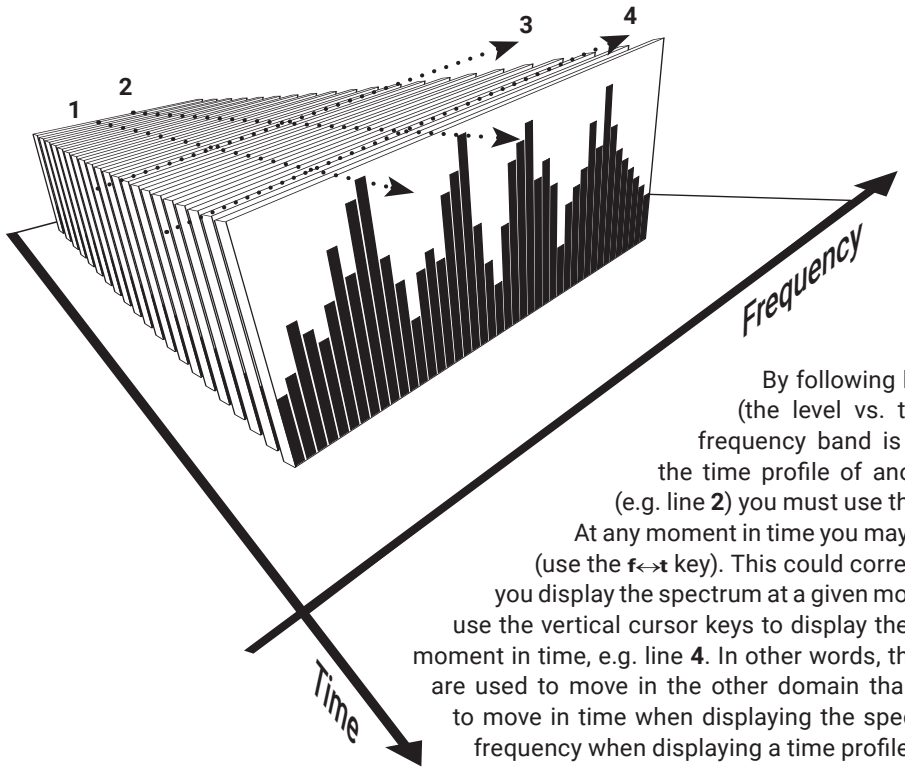
Are you going to use C- or Z-weighting as spectral weighting function? This is set up in the 2nd network menu – press SETUP >1 (Instr.) >5 (2nd netw) and navigate as usual.

To move the cursor along the time profile axis:

1 Make sure the display shows the time profile (level vs. time). If needed, use the **f↔t** key.
2 Use the ◀ and the ▶ keys to move the cursor along the time axis.
3 Use the |◀ and the ▶| keys to move the cursor one screenwidth along the time axis in either direction.

To see the spectrum of another moment in time:

1 Make sure the instrument is in profile mode and that the spectrum is displayed (a Δ displayed in the upper left corner of the display). If not, press the **Σ↔Δ** key to enter profile mode and the **f↔t** key to enter the frequency domain.
2 Use the ▲ and the ▼ keys (repeatedly, if needed) to reach the moment in time required.



By following line **1**, the time profile (the level vs. time) of one specific frequency band is obtained. To display the time profile of another frequency band (e.g. line **2**) you must use the vertical cursor keys. At any moment in time you may display the spectrum (use the **f↔t** key). This could correspond to line **3**. While you display the spectrum at a given moment in time, you may use the vertical cursor keys to display the spectrum of another moment in time, e.g. line **4**. In other words, the vertical cursor keys are used to move in the other domain than the one displayed – to move in time when displaying the spectrum and to move in frequency when displaying a time profile.

To see the level vs. time (the profile) graph of another frequency band:

1 Make sure the display shows a time profile (level vs. time). Use the **f↔t** key, if needed.
2 Use the ▲ and the ▼ keys (repeatedly, if needed) to move to another frequency band.

To see the global values:

1 Make sure the instrument is in global mode (a Σ displayed in the upper left corner of the display). If not, press the **Σ↔Δ** key to enter global mode.
2 Use the **f↔t** key to go between the sound level meter display and the spectrum display. Move the spectrum cursor as explained above.

The spectrum you see now is the global spectrum. This spectrum should not be confused with the multispectrum feature.

The result tables

The measured values can be presented tabulated as usual. In multispectrum mode there are two tables available in profile mode:

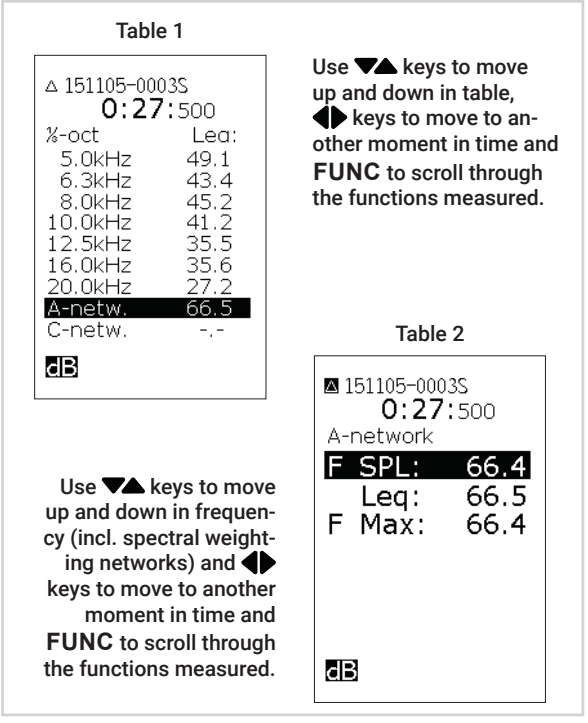
- Each function shown for all frequency bands (use the **FUNC** key to go to another function)
- The functions measured shown for a single frequency band or spectral weighting network.

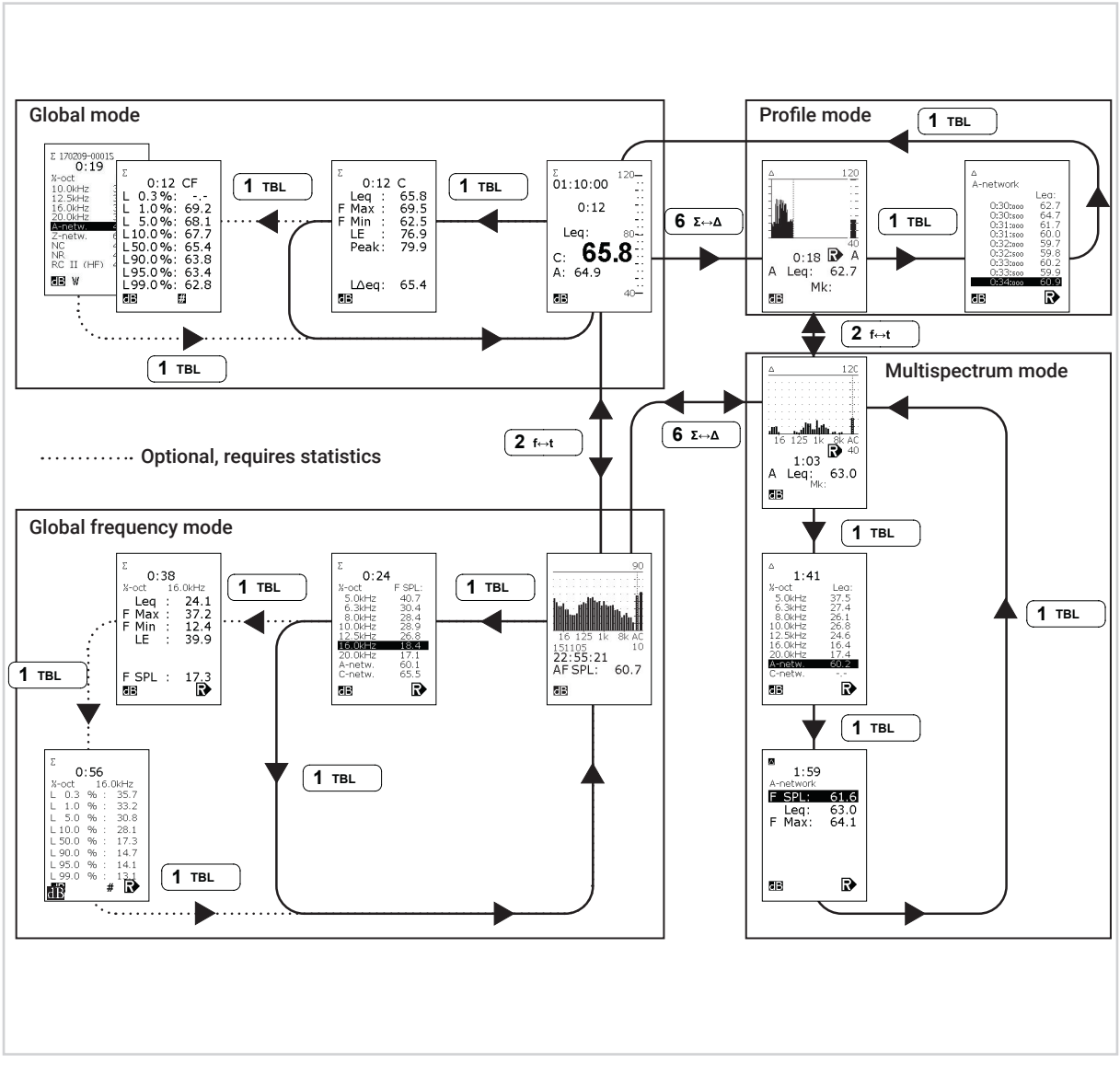
These are shown in the Fig. to the right as well as overleaf together with the displays and tables available for the global part of the measurement.

To produce the result tables in multispectrum mode:

1 Press **TBL** once to produce Table 1 and again to produce Table 2.
2 Press again to return to graphical display.

The key pressing sequence is also illustrated in the figure overleaf, while operating details are provided below.




Global mode
Profile mode
Multispectrum mode
Global frequency mode
1 TBL
2 f↔t
6 Σ↔Δ
Optional, requires statistics

Both tables are accessible during measurement, you can even start a measurement from within any of the tables! All functions available for a profile measurement apply even here. If your instrument supports the use of markers, they may be used in the usual way.

Pause and global back-erasure also works as usual.

For a discussion of these features, turn to *"Enhanced time profile measurements" on page 48*, *"Basic time profile measurements" on page 40* and *"Adding markers to a measurement" on page 52*.

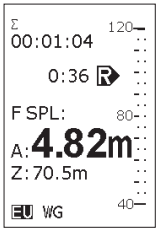
Engineering units

Introduction

The “Engineering Units” feature allows you to recalculate and display the result in physical units, e.g. the sound pressure may be indicated in Pascal instead of decibel. In conjunction with other sensors than the usual microphone, the general “EU” sign may indicate any relevant physical quantity.

All values are still stored as level values. This allows even stored results to be displayed as **dB** or **EU** dependent on the selected setup when the results are retrieved and displayed. The selected format for units, either **dB** or **EU** is indicated in the lower, left corner of the screen as shown on Fig. below.

When values are transferred to a PC, the **dB** format will be used independent of the setting in the instrument.



Engineering units is indicated by an **EU**-sign in the lower, left corner of the display

Selecting Engineering Units

The selection between levels in decibel or linear units in “EU” is selected in the instrument set-up menu.

Press **SETUP** and select

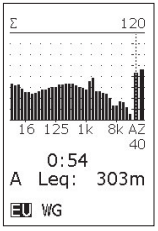
1 Instr, > **9** Misc. par > **6** Units

Use the field cursor to highlight **dB** or **EU** as appropriate and press **ENTER** repeatedly until you are back in the ordinary display.

How values are indicated

Due to the high dynamic measurement range for Nor140, the measured values displayed in linear units will vary over more than six decades. By changing the sensitivity of the instrument (calibration), the display range may need to cover nearly twelve decades. A floating-point format for the linear indicated value is therefore necessary. A letter following the numeric value is used for indicating the power-of-ten exponent. The following letters are used:

The graphical display is left unchanged when engineering units are selected.



f	10^{-15}	(femto)
p	10^{-12}	(pico)
n	10^{-9}	(nano)
u	10^{-6}	(micro)
m	10^{-3}	(milli)
k	10^{3}	(kilo)
M	10^{6}	(mega)
G	10^{9}	(giga)
T	10^{12}	(terra)

An underscore "_" is used if no other postfix characters apply. The following examples may illustrate the principle:

189m ↔ 189x10^{-3} ↔ 0.189
78.3u ↔ 78.3x10^{-6} ↔ 0.0000783

Relation between dB and EU

The logarithmic dB scale is a scale relative to a common reference value. In the Nor140 instrument the reference value is always 2x10^{-5} corresponding to the common reference value for sound pressure levels: 20 µPa. A linear quantity X will therefore correspond to a level

$$L_X = 10\lg\left\{\frac{X^2}{X_0^{\,2}}\right\}$$

where

$$X_0 = 2\times10^{-5}$$

This implies that 1 EU corresponds to 93,979...dB or as usually stated 94 dB.

Calibration

The sensitivity is always expressed as a logarithmic sensitive in dB relative to 1 volt/EU. Even if engineering units are selected, the sensitivity still has to be specified in this way. However, if a calibration signal is presented to the input, the indication will be in engineering units or decibel dependent upon the selected setup. Use the **INC** or **DEC** keys as usual for adjusting the sensitivity in 0.1 dB step.

If you want to calculate the sensitivity, some examples may clarify the procedure.

Example 1
A microphone with preamplifier has a sensitivity of 50 mV/Pa or 0.05 V/Pa. The SI-unit pascal [Pa] is now used as "EU". The logarithmic sensitivity will be:

$$L_S = 10 \lg\left\{\frac{\left(0{,}05 \frac{V}{EU}\right)^2}{\left(1 \frac{V}{EU}\right)^2}\right\} = \text{-}26.02 \text{ dB}$$

If you set the sensitivity to this value and dB is selected, the sound pressure will be indicated in dB relative to 20 µPa. If EU is selected, the signal will be indicated in pascal. Normal levels will correspond to the root-mean-square value (RMS), but the peak value will correspond to the absolute value of the pressure peak.

Set the sensitivity level L_s to 0 dB. The indication in engineering units will then correspond to the voltage in volt of the signal presented at the input terminal (microphone socket).

Example 2
The combination of an accelerometer and an amplifier has a sensitivity of 20 mV/ms^{-2}. The unit for acceleration, ms^{-2}, is now the engineering unit. The logarithmic sensitivity will be:

$$L_S = 10 \lg\left\{\frac{\left(0{,}02 \frac{V}{EU}\right)^2}{\left(1 \frac{V}{EU}\right)^2}\right\}$$

Setting the instrument to this sensitivity and selecting EU will make the instrument indication to be vibration expressed as m/s$^{2.}$

Memory handling

The instrument has a large built-in, non-volatile memory which can hold large amounts of measured data and measurement setups. These data can be transferred to a remote PC for further processing and/ or printed out.

In addition, the data may be stored on a SD-card. Cards up to 8GB may be used, , but we recommend Industrial Grade cards up to 2GB since they are faster and more reliable than the inexpensive standard cards you can get for digital cameras and cellular phones.

Please note that no file in the system may exceed the 4 GB limit. This file size is only possible to achieve with audio recordings, and it corresponds to a recording of approximately 8 hours using 48 kHz sampling 24 bit resolution or 92 hours of 12 kHz 8 bit resolution.

Memory structure

The memory structure of the Nor140 is quite similar to that of a PC. They both have folders and files. However, simplicity is a keyword in the Nor140 memory handling, the folder available for storage has the name of today's date and the files are numbered consecutively in ascending order as they are stored, starting at 0001.

Internal memory size

The available internal memory for storing of measurements is approximately *25 megabytes*. This is a number which says more or less nothing to most people since it reveals nothing of the number of bytes required to store the measured values etc. Let us therefore provide a few examples.

Example 1. The internal memory can hold more than 50 000 global measurements with all available global functions and distribution when frequency analysis has been deactivated.

Example 2. The memory can hold more than 12 000 global measurements with all available global functions and distribution when frequency analysis has been activated.

Example 3. The memory can hold approximately 1 2 500 000 samples of L(t) when only one function is logged (requires the enhanced profile extension). This corresponds to more than 300 hours logging with 0.1 s resolution!

Example 4. The memory can hold more than 450 000 samples of L(t) when all 28 functions are logged in profile (requires enhanced profile and multiple time constants). This corresponds to more than 125 hours with a resolution of 1 s.

Select the device for storing

You may select either the internal memory or the optional SD-card as the location for storing data. You have one selection for measurement setups and one for the result of the measurements. The selection is done in the instrument menu:

- Press **SETUP > 1** (Instrum.) **> 1** (Storing)
- Use the cursor key and move to the field for setup. Use the **INC** or **DEC** key to select the wanted place for storing the setup.
- Use the cursor key and move to the field for Result. Use the **INC** or **DEC** key to select the wanted place for storing the result of measurement.
- Press **ENTER** repetitively for returning from the menu system.

SD-card memory

A SD memory card (Secure Digital) may be used for storing set ups, measurement data and sound recordings. The card is located at the left side of the instrument behind the rubber protection. Card with memory size up to 8 GB may be used, but we recommend using card with memory size 2 GB or less as operation on such card will be faster. Note: Do not use miniSD without a proper adapter. Since the card may easily be removed from the instrument and placed in a card reader connected to your PC, the SD-card is also a convenient device for transfer of data.

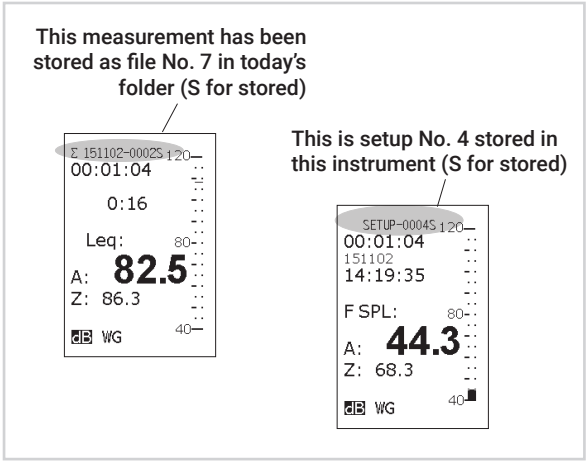
Never remove the card from the instrument during reading or writing operations!

Format

Always format the SD-card *in the instrument* before first time use. Formatting a card is also the fastest way for deleting all data on the card. We recommend that you format your card from time to time. After a time with normal use where files are stored and deleted, the file structure may be fragmented which lower the speed for transfer of data.

The card may be formatted by the following operation:

- Insert the card in the card slot on the left side of the instrument.
- Make sure the instrument is set to store results on the SD card. (**SETUP** > **1**(Instrument) > **1**(Storing)).
- Press the **DEL** key
- The upper line in the display should read “Clear: SDC”, if not press **INC** or **DEC**
- Press cursor left ◀ > **ENTER**
- Scroll down to FORMAT and press **ENTER**
- Confirm the FORMAT selection and press **ENTER**
- Wait until the format operation has been completed.



Storing a measurement setup

Measurement setups can be stored for future use. This can be handy feature when the instrument is used by several people or for many different tasks.

General

Most set-up parameters are stored separately for each mode of operation. As an example, you don't have to readjust the filter bandwidth to 1/3-octave due to a previous measurement of STIPA, which requires a full octave bandwidth.

The mode related set-ups cover most measurement parameters such as selection of network, measurement time, time resolution, frequency resolution etc. However, some parameters are global and adjustment in one mode will define these parameters also when the instrument is operated in a different mode.

Global parameters

The following parameters are global and adjustment in one mode of operation for the instrument will be valid also in other modes of operation:

- Microphone sensitivity (calibration)
- Preamplifier/Polarisation voltage
- Calendar/clock settings
- Serial interface on/off and baud rate or USB-selection
- Second weighting-network (C- or Z-weighting)
- Level range (Normal/High)
- Units (dB or engineering units)
- Corrections on/off
- Printer
- Language (for print)
- Instrument identification (Option 11)

If you have made a measurement and the instrument presents a result, the STORE key will store the measurement result and not the set up separately in the set up folder. You may clear the measurement results and return to the Ready-mode by pressing the EXIT key. Then you can store the current set up using the STORE button. There can be a set up folder both in the internal memory and on the optional SD-card. You use the MODE 1 SETUP 1 1 button sequence to decide where to store results and set ups.

Mode dependent parameters

The parameters, which are not global, can be adjusted in one mode of operation for the instrument without affecting the value of the same parameters in another mode of operation. If you close a mode and return to it later, the value last used for the parameters will be automatically loaded. Please note that not all operating modes have access to the instrument set up menu. In these cases, the set up button is used for specific mode dependant functions. Please return to the Normal operating mode and adjust the instrument set up before you continue.

To store a measurement setup:

- Set up the instrument as required and press **STORE** *without* making a measurement. Setups are stored in a separate folder called SETUP.

Storing a measurement

Once a measurement has been made, it can be stored in the non-volatile memory for future use, It can be stored either in the internal memory or on the optional SD-card.

To store the data:

- Press the **STORE/RECORD** key after a measurement.

The data will now be stored in a folder with the name of today's date. If this folder do not exist, it will be created by the instrument. The first file gets the number 0001, the next gets the number 0002 etc. If you choose to delete one of the files already stored you will leave a gap in the file list. This gap will not be filled with a file stored later, but be left open. Otherwise, you will easily loose track of which file contains what.

When a measurement is stored, a genuine identity number (instrument ID) is also stored with the measurement results. This is not visible in the instrument itself, but post processing or measurement control software like the NorXfer or NorMonit, can be sure that the measurement results come from one specific sound level meter.

Retrieving stored setups and data

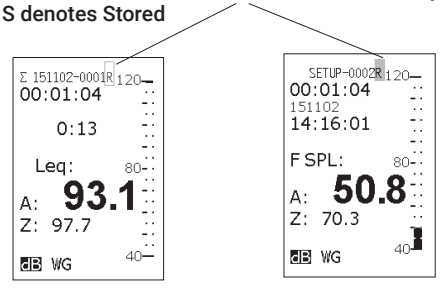
Measurements stored are easily retrieved.

To retrieve a stored setup or stored data:

1. Press the **RECALL** key.
2. Select the internal (INT) or the SD-card for retrieving the data by using **INC** or **DEC**.
3. Follow the procedure explained in the side bar.

If you retrieved a stored setup this is now available for use, if you retrieved a stored measurement this is now available for inspection. The fact that you have retrieved something from the memory is reflected in the text line appearing at the top of the display – see figure

The uppermost text line in the display shows which file has been retrieved. The little R denotes Recalled, just like S denotes Stored

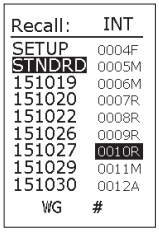


Standard set-up

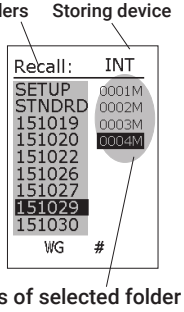
Some standard set-ups are delivered with the instrument. You may use one of these set-ups as a starting point for making your own version, or simply use them as they are. The standard set-ups are placed in a folder marked “STNDRD” in the internal memory, see figure below. A description of the different set-ups is found in the table on the next page. A short description of these different set-ups is found in the table on next page.

If a set-up for a particular mode is loaded, the instrument is automatically set to the corresponding mode of operation independent of the previous mode.

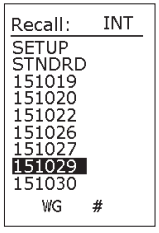
Standard set-up



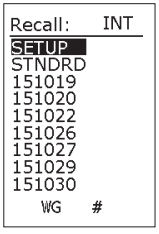
Retrieving stored setups and data



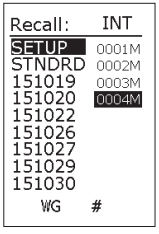
Once you’ve pressed the **RECALL** key, the display will show the selected storing memory and a list of folders and the contents of one of them (here this is the folder 151029). Use the **INC** or **DEC** to select the wanted storing device. Use the vertical cursor keys to move up and down in the file list of this folder.



To be able to scroll in the folder list, press the ◀ key once and then use the vertical cursor keys to move to the required folder



For example the folder containing all the setups…



To display the files contained in the selected folder, press the ▶ key and locate the file in question by means of the vertical cursor keys.

Press **ENTER** to recall the located file/setup or **EXIT** to leave the menu without recalling any file/setup

Standard set ups for the different sound level meter modes	
Name:	**Description / Use:**
0001L	Normal sound level meter mode measurements
0002T	Normal level versus time mode measurements
0003F	Simple frequency analysis with 1/1 octave resolution
0004F	Simple frequency analysis with 1/3 octave resolution
0005M	Multi spectre frequency analysis with 1/1 octave resolution
0006M	Multi spectre frequency analysis with 1/3 octave resolution
0007R	Reverberation time measurements in 1/1 octaves with noise excitation
0008R	Reverberation time measurements in 1/3 octaves with noise excitation
0009R	Reverberation time measurements in 1/1 octaves with impulse excitation
0010R	Reverberation time measurements in 1/3 octaves with impulse excitation
0011M	Normal Mode - Annoyance recorder
0012A	Normal Mode - Audiometer calibration

Note: The reverberation time set ups 7R and 8R use excitation from the internal noise generator (option), while 9R and 10R specify impulse excitation from an external source, such as an impulse from a pistol shot or bursting paper bag.

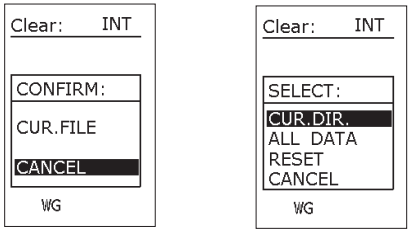
Clearing files and folders in the memory

To delete files and folders in the directory:

- Press the **DEL** key. The display will now produce the CLEAR menu.

In order to successfully locate the files and folders you want to load, you must apply the procedures discussed in *Retrieving stored setups and data* (including the side bar on this page).

The menus for clearing files, folders and the entire memory



Clearing a single file

To clear a single file:

1 Press **DEL**. Make sure that the file to be cleared is selected, i.e. highlighted (shown as white text on a black background). Press the **ENTER** key. You will now be prompted to confirm your action. However, as default the cursor is positioned on the cancel field to avoid erasing the wrong file.

2 Use the CURSOR keys to move the cursor to CUR.FILE and press **ENTER** again. The file is now deleted.

Clearing folders or the entire memory

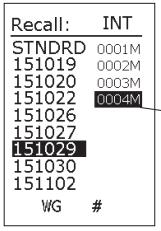
To clear a folder:

- Press **DEL**. Select it using the cursor keys and press **ENTER**. You will now be prompted to select between clearing the CUR.DIR. (i.e. the current folder or directory), ALL DATA in the entire memory or to RESET the entire memory. The option CANCEL is also included to avoid unintended erasures. If so, use **EXIT** to leave the menu.

If the SD-card is selected, reset is replaced by "FORMAT". Formatting the SD-card will be faster and the recommended method for clearing all data on the card.

You cannot delete the file that you are displaying. Therefore, in order to clear this file press **EXIT** before you enter the CLEAR menu.

Keeping track of the measurement mode the file was stored in. The different modes are indicated in the file list as follows:



All file names (i.e. file numbers) have a letter as suffix. This letter indicates the measurement mode:

F means frequency analysis, but no profile

L means that the file contains a simple global measurement, but no frequency analysis and no profile.

M means a multispectrum measurement

P means a measurement made in sound power mode.

R means a reverberation time measurement

T means a profile measurement with or without a frequency analysis (may also appear for a reverb. time measurement)

B means Building Acoustic measurement

$ means a STIPA-measurement

f means a FFT-analysis

A means an Audiometer mode measurement

I means an Impulse response measurement

Automatic storing of data and noise monitoring

DUE TO ITS LARGE MEMORY and the high dynamic range, the Nor140 is well-suited for noise monitoring applications. Some installations, semi-permanent or permanent, are based on tight computer control, while others leave more of the job to the measuring instrument itself. The Nor140 can be used with success in both types of systems.

The Norsonic environmental solutions contain a complete range of equipment and accessories for environmental noise measurements and monitoring, all the way from outdoor microphone units, via enclosures and transmission cables to controlling and post-processing software. A detailed presentation is available at www.norsonic.com.

Automated storage of measured data

The instrument can be set up to measure for a predefined period in time and then store the measured data. Once the data have been stored, the instrument may start to measure for another period of the same duration and then store the acquired data, start again and so on.

The snag, however, is that a little time will always be spent on storing the acquired data. This means that if you, for example, set up the instrument to measure in periods of an hour and start the measurement exactly on the hour, the measurement period start time will exhibit a lag after some hours of measuring – typically 3–4 seconds per individual measurement.

If this lag is unacceptable for you, we recommend that you use the synchro feature. When activated, the synchro will stop the measurement slightly earlier (some seconds) to give room for data storage and housekeeping so that the measurement will start exactly on the hour.

Available storage modes

The Nor140 will always operate in one of four available storage modes. These are:

- **Manual**, which requires that acquired data are stored manually by the operator before the next measurement is made

- **Automatic**, which causes the acquired data to be stored automatically upon measurement termination, regardless of the reason for termination – irrespective of whether termination took place because the duration expired or because you pressed stop.
- **Repeat**, which causes the instrument to store the acquired data and then restart immediately and make another measurement using the same measurement setup and duration. Repeat applies to measurements terminated by themselves only. If you terminate a measurement by pressing stop, the instrument will not restart. Note that some time will be spent on storing the acquired data, Therefore a slight delay (typically 3–4 seconds) in the restart moment will be observed.
- **Synchro**, which compensates for the time spent on housekeeping (i.e. storage of data etc.) to maintain synchronisation with the time of day. This works in the way that the instrument synchronises itself with the next full hour of the time of day. To be active, synchro requires a minimum measurement time (duration) of 30 seconds per individual measurement.

Going to measure very high levels? As an optional extension the Nor140 is able to measure very high sound pressure levels without changing the microphone cartridge – see *"High levels" on page 195* **in the Technical specifications for details.**

Synchro – an example

Assume that you set up the instrument to measure in periods of one hour and that you start the measurement at 08:52:40. The first period will last 7 minutes and 20 seconds ending at 09:00:00. To give room for storage, the succeeding period will then be truncated and start a couple of seconds after 09:00:00. Each next measurement will then be a little less than an hour long to enable ending again at 10:00:00, 11:00:00 etc.

A similar situation when the measurement period is set to 15 minutes will be: The first period is as before 7 minutes and 20 seconds. The following periods are all shortened so the sum of the time for measurement and storing are kept within the limit of 15 minutes. The instrument will start a new measurement period a couple of seconds after the following hour: 09:00, 09:15, 09:30, 09:45, 10:00, 10:15 etc.

We recommend limiting the use of the synchro-feature for measurement periods which are either a multiple of one hour or one hour divided by a whole number as the feature has been designed with this limitation in mind.

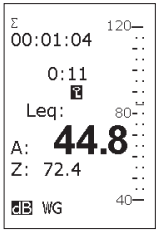
Keyboard lockout – locking the keyboard to prevent unauthorized operation. You may lock the keyboard to prevent the instrument from being tampered with while it is left on its own. On/off is only locked if a measurement is running.

To lock the keyboard:
Press ⏮, ▶, ⏭, ◀ to lock the keyboard

To unlock a locked keyboard:
Press ◀, ⏭, ▶, ⏮ to unlock the keyboard

Note that the instrument must show the sound level meter display for this to work (in this display the cursor keys are not used).

Keyboard locked.



If you want to apply short measurement periods below a few minutes, we generally recommend using the level versus time feature, as this gives no gap in the measured levels between the different periods.

Setting the storage mode

To set the storage mode:

- Press **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **1** (Storing). Use the cursor keys (located below the display) to navigate in the menu as usual and set the storage mode as required by **INC** or **DEC**.
- Select the appropriate place for storing the data: either the internal memory or the optional SD-card.

Using windscreen? The effect of using a windshield is discussed in Windscreen in the *"Technical specifications" on page 178***.**

Other setup aspects

The setup for a monitoring job will depend on the task, so no absolutes can be given here. However, you should consider such things as

- What information will you need, and how detailed should it be?
- Measurement period length
- Profile resolution required (if applicable)
- The need for frequency analysis and bandwidth (if applicable)
- The functions to be measured
- The need for statistics (if applicable)
- The type of outdoor microphone unit (for semi-permanent or permanent installations)
- Type of calibration and microphone check.
- Adaptors needed (if applicable)
- Cabinet or casing required for the sound level meter
- Cables and cable-lengths
- External power to the instrument (batteries or mains connection)
- Type of connection to remote PC (modem, GSM modem, directly wired to the PC or maybe you will come by at regular intervals with your PC to download acquired data)

The setup of Nor140 will be found in this manual, while all accessories can be found in a separate leaflet or at www.norsonic.com.

Making hardcopies

Measured data can be output to a printer for documentation. The instrument's print drivers support the following printer types:

- HP ThinkJet class of printers
- HP DeskJet class of printers
- Diconix range of printers
- Most numerical printers

The range of printers commercially available is an ever changing issue. Therefore what was true by the time of design of the printer drivers used in Nor140 may not be true the day you read this. Output from the Nor140 is purely numerical, hence almost any numerical printer should be able to produce the output text on the paper. The difference between the printers lies mostly in such things as character size and width, which determines the number of characters that fit on a page.

Press **SETUP < 1 < 2** to produce this menu



Therefore we recommend that you make a few experiments with the setup and your printer to find the driver that produces the best-looking printouts.

Norsonic may provide a suitable cable between the instrument and the printer.

Setting up for printouts

The setup for printouts is made in the IO/Print menu.

To set up for printing:

1 Press **SETUP > 1** (Instr) **> 2** (IO/Print).

2 Set the serial interface port to RS232, set a baud rate your printer can handle – be sure to use the same setting in the printer. Select the printer type as described above, and unless you're in need of printouts with German, French or Swedish text, set language setting to ENGLISH.

Printing out measured data

To print out measured data, be sure to visit the Prnt par menu first. This menu lets you decide which of the measured functions should be printed out. The menu comes in two flavours, depending on whether your instrument is equipped with multiple time constants or not.

To set which functions to print out:

1 Press **SETUP >1 >9 >1** (Depend on options).

2 Use the CURSOR keys to navigate and the **INC** and **DEC** keys to set the functions to be printed. A "1" means that the function will appear in the printout.

3 Units equipped with the enhanced profile extension allow you to select which functions to log as level vs. time. Once you've set up this table and pressed ENTER to put changes into effect, the instrument will prompt you to decide whether this setup shall be copied to the Prnt par. menu as well, for convenience. Note that this applies to profile printouts only.

To start a printout:

1 Set up everything as required.

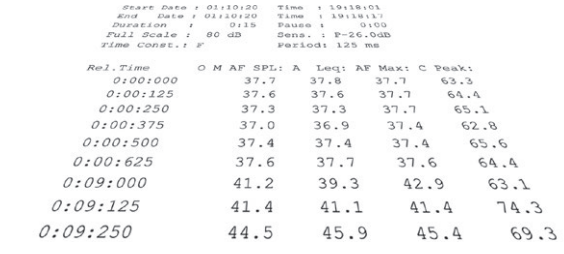
2 Press the **PRINT** key.

For level and frequency analysis measurements the entire data set will be printed out. For profile measurements the printout will contain the periods from the present cursor position till the end of the time record.

How to print the level, the profile and the frequency spectrum:

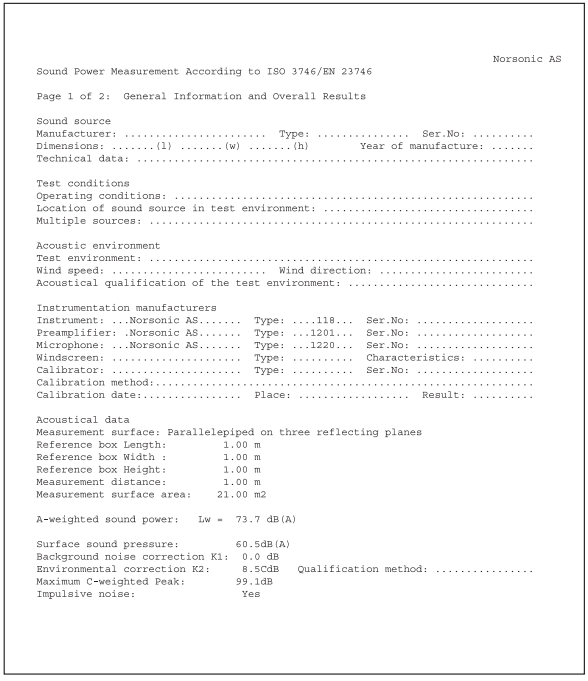
- You decide what to print by what is on the display you press the PRINT key. This means that to print the spectrum, you must display the spectrum on the screen, to print the profile you must display the profile and so on.

Two printout examples, a profile and a sound power measurement output



Start Date : 01:10:20 Time : 19:18:01
End Date : 01:10:20 Time : 19:18:17
Duration : 0:15 Pause : 0:00
Full Scale : 80 dB Dens. : P-26.0dB
Time Const.: F Period: 125 ms

Rel.Time	O M AF SPL: A	Leq: AF Max: C	Peak:
0:00:000	37.7	37.8 37.7	63.3
0:00:125	37.6	37.6 37.7	64.4
0:00:250	37.3	37.3 37.7	65.1
0:00:375	37.0	36.9 37.4	62.8
0:00:500	37.4	37.4 37.4	65.6
0:00:625	37.6	37.7 37.6	64.4
0:09:000	41.2	39.3 42.9	63.1
0:09:125	41.4	41.1 41.4	74.3
0:09:250	44.5	45.9 45.4	69.3



Norsonic AS

Sound Power Measurement According to ISO 3746/EN 23746

Page 1 of 2: General Information and Overall Results

Sound source
Manufacturer: ..... Type: ..... Ser.No: .....
Dimensions: .....(l) .....(w) .....(h) Year of manufacture: .....
Technical data: .....

Test conditions
Operating conditions: .....
Location of sound source in test environment: .....
Multiple sources: .....

Acoustic environment
Test environment: .....
Wind speed: ..... Wind direction: .....
Acoustical qualification of the test environment: .....

Instrumentation manufacturers
Instrument: ...Norsonic AS..... Type: ....118... Ser.No: .....
Preamplifier: .Norsonic AS..... Type: ...1201... Ser.No: .....
Microphone: ...Norsonic AS..... Type: ...1220... Ser.No: .....
Windscreen: ..... Type: ..... Characteristics: .....
Calibrator: ..... Type: ..... Ser.No: .....
Calibration method:.....
Calibration date:..... Place: ..... Result: .....

Acoustical data
Measurement surface: Parallelepiped on three reflecting planes
Reference box Length: 1.00 m
Reference box Width : 1.00 m
Reference box Height: 1.00 m
Measurement distance: 1.00 m
Measurement surface area: 21.00 m2

A-weighted sound power: Lw = 73.7 dB(A)

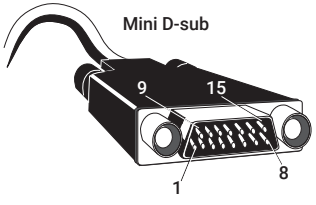
Surface sound pressure: 60.5dB(A)
Background noise correction K1: 0.0 dB
Environmental correction K2: 8.5CdB Qualification method: .....
Maximum C-weighted Peak: 99.1dB
Impulsive noise: Yes

Transfer of data to a PC

Different options exist for transferring data from the instrument to a personal computer (PC). The instrument may be connected to the PC by either a serial cable (RS232) or an USB-cable (USB). The quickest way however is to store the data on the SD-card and move the card to a PC for loading the data. Norsonic supply different programs for controlling the instrument and analysis of the measured data. Contact your local Norsonic distributor for more information as the number of programs is steadily growing.

For just reading the data stored in the instrument or on the SD-card, the program Nor1020 NorXfer is recommended. The program is included with the delivery of the sound level meter. The program transfers the data from the instrument to a format suitable for Windows. The data can be delivered as a text file or as an Excel workbook.

Pin-out of the cable Nor1441, the other end is standard RS232 fitting directly into your pc.



Included with the instrument is also a PC program – Virtual Instrument – which allows you to operate the sound level meter Nor140 from the PC and display a copy of the information on the instrument screen on the screen for the PC. Combined with a PC-projector this is ideal for demonstration and training. The connection to the PC can be by the serial interface or by USB.

The Nor140 is widely used for Noise Monitoring applications, both permanent and semi-permanent applications. Many of these applications is controlled by NorMonit, a program that controls the entire measurement process, by collecting data from one to many Nor140, weather stations etc. NorMonit together with NorReview forms a complete data management and reporting system for Noise monitoring. This application often requires wireless access to the instrument or communication via an IP network. Consult your local Norsonic representative for information about how to setup and configure a noise monitoring system using the Nor140.

Select USB or serial

The selection between serial RS232 connection and USB is done by pressing **SETUP** > **1** > **2**.

Select the wanted interface by **INC** or **DEC**. If serial interface (RS232) is selected, select the appropriate baud rate.

To transfer measured data from the Nor140 to a PC by serial interface you will need a Nor1441 cable (available separately, contact your local representative or the factory).

To transfer measured data via a modem, you will need a Nor1489A cable for GSM modems and Nor1490 for conventional modems. Both cables are available separately.

For the use of USB you need a standard USB cable (Nor4525 – included) and a suitable USB driver (download from www.norsonic.com/release).

A recommended way to transfer data to a PC is by means of the software program NorXfer (Nor1020).

The programs NorXfer and NorVirtual Instrument can be downloaded from www.norsonic.com/release.

We propose that you first install NorXfer and later the NorVirtual Instrument. When you select to use USB, the PC will look for the proper driver to be installed for use by both programs.

NorXfer installation procedure

Download NorXfer from our website

www.norsonic.com/downloads.

Before reaching the site where the programs resides, you will be prompted to enter name and email, so that we will be able to contact you if this should be necessary.

Click on NorXfer and download program and follow the online instructions to install NorXfer:

NOTE! If this installation is an update of an existing version of NorXfer, the old version must be removed before you proceed with the installation itself. Observe that files stored in My Measurements are left unaffected by this.

NorXfer normally doesn't need any codes to run, unless opt.1 or 2 are installed.

Installation of USB drivers for Nor140

The Nor140 device driver is normally included and installed with other Norsonic software.

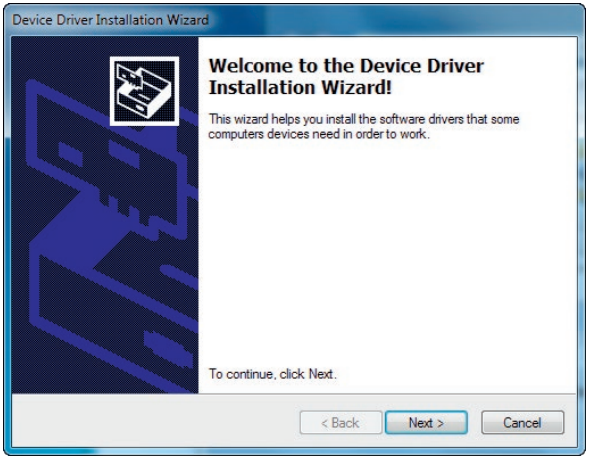
It may also be downloaded and installed as a standalone package. Please download drivers from:

www.norsonic.com/downloads.

In case of standalone distribution, please double-click the exe-file to start the installation.

When the driver-installation starts, the following dialog-window will appear.

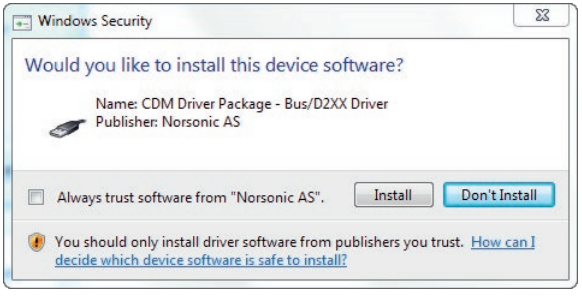
Click “Next

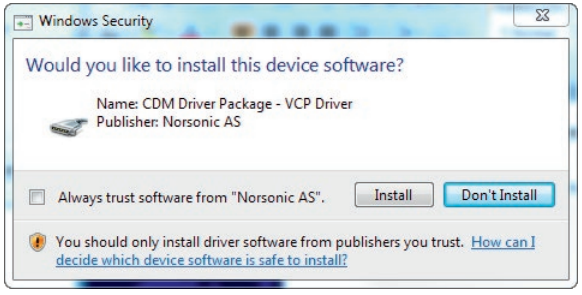


The next two dialog-windows may appear.

The driver consists of two parts, and there will be a dialog-window asking if you would like to install the device software for both of them.

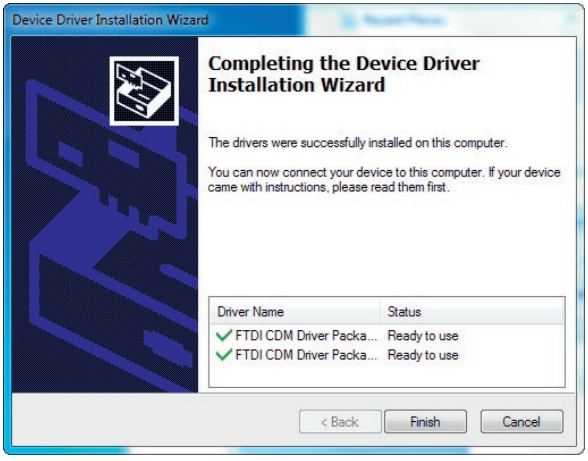
Click “Install”.





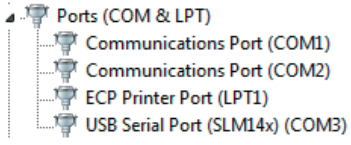
When the device driver installation is complete, the following dialog-window will appear.

Click “Finish”.



After you have plugged in the Nor140 for the first time, it may take some time (less than a minute) before Windows “activates” the driver.

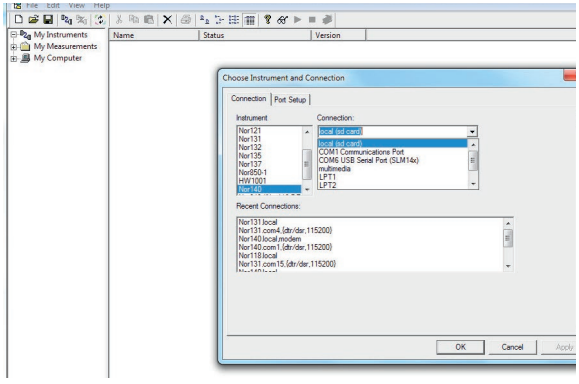
After you have plugged in the Nor140, you may check if the driver is working properly by starting



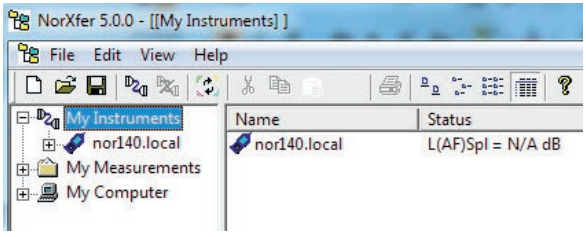
Quick Reference Guide – transfer and convert a measurement to Excel

After a series of measurements are taken and stored, the files must be transferred to the PC and converted into a readable format by the NorXfer program. The program must be installed on the PC with an appropriate USB driver installed. Follow the installation procedure given when installing the program the first time. Right click on “My Instruments” and select “connect”. The menu below appears. Select either “local (SD card) (Nor140) or the appropriate USB port (Nor13x and Nor140), dependent on where the data is stored

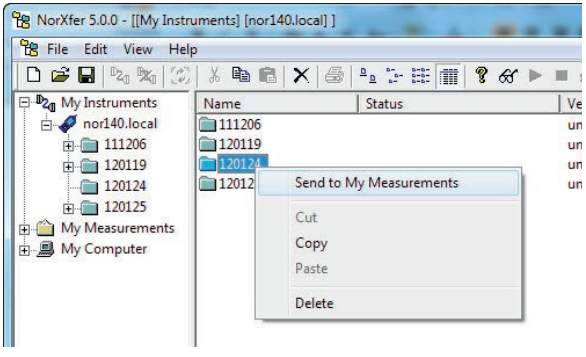
The instrument will appear as shown below. Double-click on the instrument in the right frame to expand the file folder.

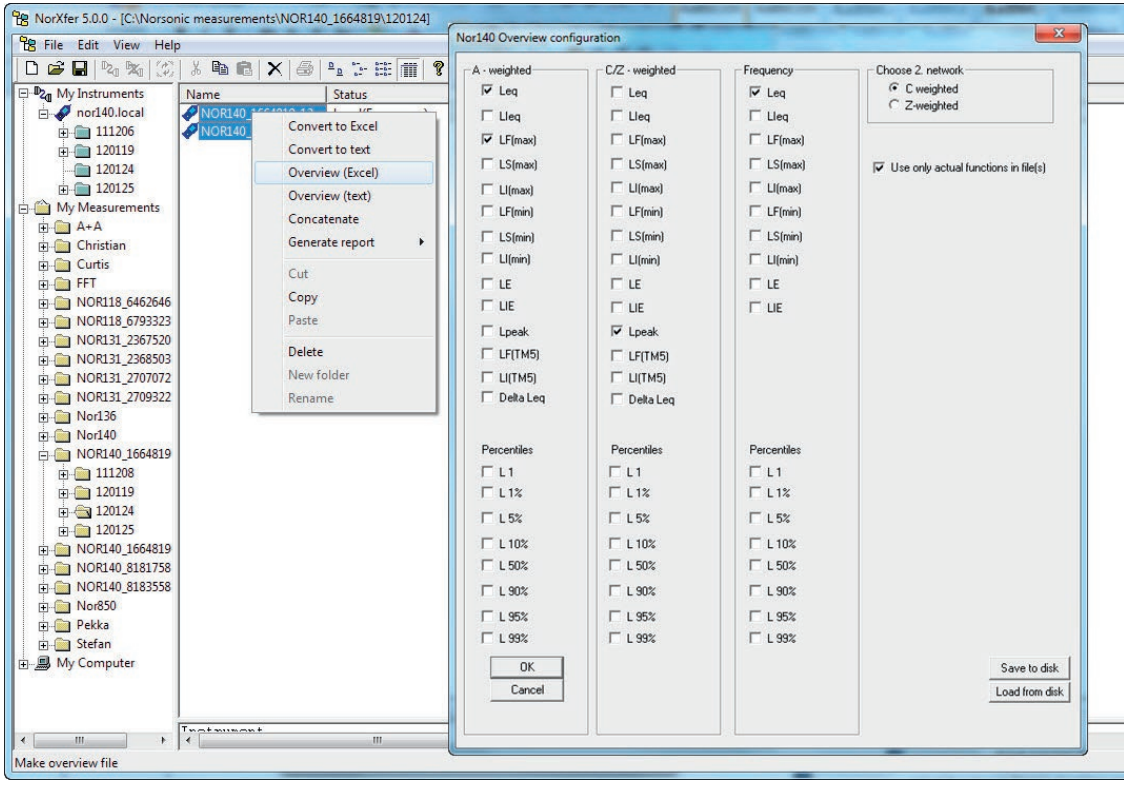


Mark the measurement files that you want to copy onto the PC. Use drag and drop to the “My measurements” folder or right click and select “send to My Measurements”

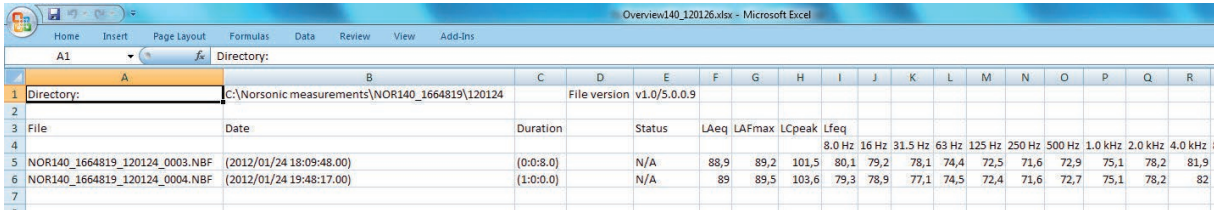


Expand “My Measurement” folder and select the right subfolder and catalogue. Select the measurement files and right click. Select “Overview (Excel)”. The Overview configuration menu appears. “Use only actual function in file(s)” checkbox and select the OK button.





An Excel file is generated that contains all the measured values. Measurements in rows, values in columns.



	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R
1	Directory:	C:\Norsonic measurements\NOR140_1664819\120124		File version	v1.0/5.0.0.9													
2																		
3	File	Date	Duration		Status	LAeq	LAFmax	LCpeak	Lfeq									
4									8.0 Hz	16 Hz	31.5 Hz	63 Hz	125 Hz	250 Hz	500 Hz	1.0 kHz	2.0 kHz	4.0 kHz
5	NOR140_1664819_120124_0003.NBF	(2012/01/24 18:09:48.00)	(0:0:8.0)		N/A	88,9	89,2	101,5	80,1	79,2	78,1	74,4	72,5	71,6	72,9	75,1	78,2	81,9
6	NOR140_1664819_120124_0004.NBF	(2012/01/24 19:48:17.00)	(1:0:0.0)		N/A	89	89,5	103,6	79,3	78,9	77,1	74,5	72,4	71,6	72,7	75,1	78,2	82
7																		

Virtual Instrument – Nor1036 Installation procedure

Download the program from

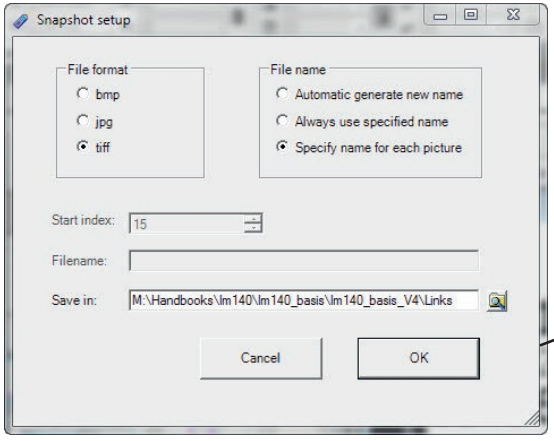
www.norsonic.com/downloads.

Follow the procedure given by the installation program.

Using Virtual Instrument Nor1036

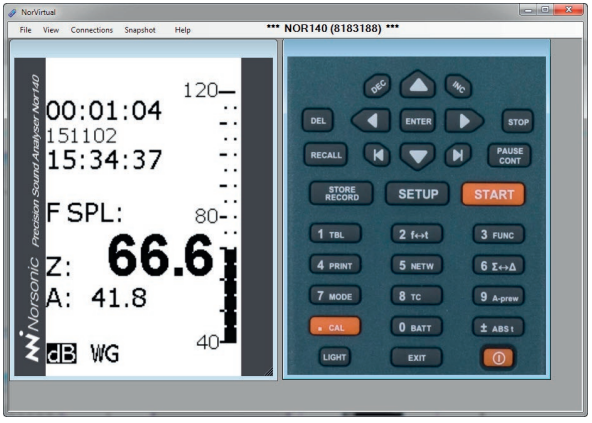
Connect the instrument to the PC and select the serial or the USB interface as appropriate by pressing **SETUP** > **1** > **2**.

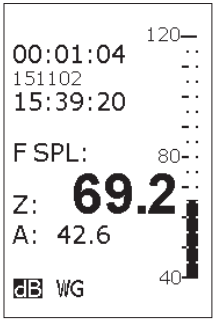
Start the program Virtual instrument Nor1036. The program will automatically start to look for the instrument. This may take some time. The screen below will be shown when the program is running. A copy of the instrument display is shown adjacent to picture of the keyboard for the instrument. You can operate the instrument as usual by pointing on the appropriate key with the PC-mouse and click with the left-hand mouse-button.



If you have more instruments connected, select the wanted unit in the menu “Connections”.

You may store a digital copy of screen by pressing “Snapshot”. The setup for the picture format and where to store the picture is found in the “File” menu. The figure below shows the setup. The screen picture may be stored as Bitmap (bmp), Jpeg or Tiff. The Tiff-format is reversed: white text on black background.





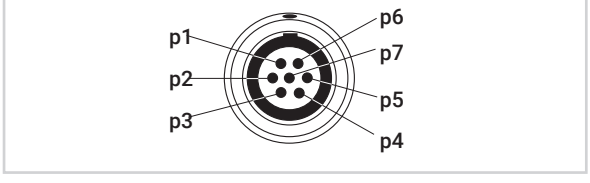
Signal input and output

Signal input

The socket for signal to measure is the normal microphone input socket of the Lemo type. See the section Technical specifications for detailed information. The socket supply polarisation voltage and power to the preamplifier.

The signal input is at pin 4 with the ground reference on pin 2. Pin 2 is connected to the outer shield for the connector, but it is recommended to separate the shield from the signal reference since the instrument has a very low self noise and ground currents can easily destroy low level signals in the microvolt range.

When you select the standard preamplifier by pressing **SETUP** > **1** >**4 (**Press **INC** if "STANDARD" is not displayed), the signal input is an AC-coupled input terminal with an input impedance of more than 600 kΩ. This mode is used when the ordinary preamplifier Nor1209 is applied.



The signal terminal may also be used for more general applications as for measuring the AC-voltage from other transducers or sources. The measurement range is from ± 10 volt peak to levels less than a microvolt – dependent of the applied frequency weighting. The cable Nor1438 with a BNC connector in the far end may be convenient for such applications.

In this case you should set the input from **STANDARD** to **LINE**.

IEPE

The input terminal pin 4 may also supply current to transducers of the constant current or IEPE-type. This mode is selected by pressing **SETUP** > **1** >**4** and toggle the input to IEPE. A current of 3 mA from a 25 volt power source will then be supplied to a connected transducer. These types of transducers are often used for measurement of acceleration. Nor140 is able to measure down to 0,4 Hz, and will therefore be well suited for such applications.

If you need a very long extension cable between the microphone and the instrument, you should consider the Nor1207 IEPE-type of preamplifier. This will allow a one-conductor, screened cable to be used. Nor1207 may be delivered with either BNC or TNC output connector.

A detailed description of the input menu is given in *"The input menu" on page 14*

Noise output

The signal is available on the general I/O socket. See the sections Noise generator and Technical specifications.

RPM

The instrument is equipped with an input for tachometer signals marked RPM, on the right hand side of the instrument. The RPM functions are turned on and off via the **SETUP 9** selection.

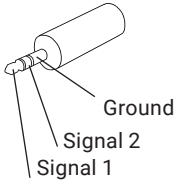
Signal output

The sound level meter Nor140 is equipped with a signal out terminal. The signal is a replica of the microphone- or input signal. You may use the terminal for listening to the measured signal, or you may use it for other purposes.

The signal output gain is set via the selection of displayed full scale. Full scale on the display corresponds to 100 mV on the signal out terminal. Although the selection of full scale will not affect the measurement, it will determine the sensitivity for the signal out. Use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to adjust the gain. The gain may be varied over a range of 60 dB in 10 dB steps.



Jack-plug for signal out



The signal out terminal can drive loads with impedance down to less than 16 ohm, but we normally recommend a headset with 32 ohm impedance.

Use a stereo plug! Never use a mono plug for the signal output jack as this will short-circuit one of the outputs. Although it will not destroy the instrument, the power consumption will increase

Even a short-circuit will not affect the measurements, but should be avoided due to an excess power consumption.

The signal output terminal is a 3,5 mm stereo-jack compatible with most headphones. Both channels have the same signal, but are driven from separate amplifiers and should therefore not be connected together.

Trigger

General

Noise monitoring often requires operating a sound level meter out in the field for unattended long-term measurements. The trigger option (option 16) allows the measurement to start when a selected condition is satisfied. The condition may be:

- A certain time of the day
- An externally supplied trigger signal is activated
- Level is above a specified threshold

By using the clock trigger, a measurement may be started at a specified time of the night even if the instrument is set up during daytime. The result may be stored automatically, the instrument can be picked up later and the results downloaded.

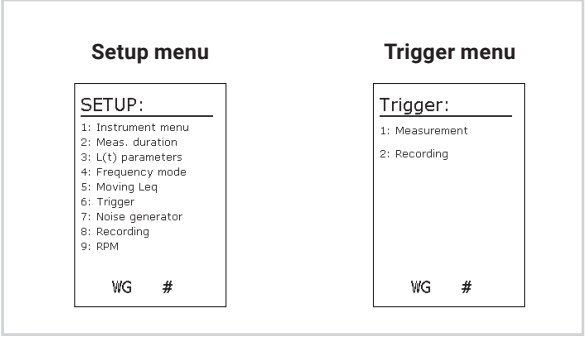
By setting the storing option to “Repeat” a measurement may be started automatically each day at the same time. Ensure that the measurement time is selected so the measurement is terminated before a new trigger condition is satisfied.

Triggering a sound record The triggering of sound records are covered in *“Recording the sound” on page 90***t.**

The measurement may also be initialised by a trigger signal from an external device. When started, the measurement will last as long as set up by the measurement duration parameter. By using the storing option “Repeat”, a new measurement may be started by a new trigger signal after the first is finished.

The external trigger option may be used for synchronising more sound level meters.

An often-used trigger function is the threshold trigger, which starts a measurement as soon as the noise level exceeds a pre-defined level. Used in combination with the repeat function and automatic storing of the result, the sound level meter may unattended store a number of noise events for later analysis.



Setting the trigger condition

When the instrument is installed with the trigger option, the Trigger Menu is found in the Setup menu. Press **SETUP** and **6** for "Trigger" and press **1** for measurement trigger. The first four lines in the menu allow you to select the function for triggering. The last line allows you to set the parameters associated with the selected function.

Use the ▼▲ cursor keys below the display to select the desired trigger function. Press **ENTER** to confirm the selection.

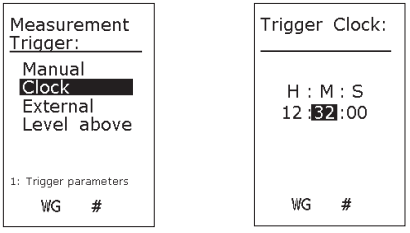
Manual trigger

When MANUAL trigger is selected, the measurement will start immediately after the **START** key is pressed. This corresponds to the way of operation before the trigger option was installed.

Clock trigger

Move the field cursor to "Clock", and then press **1** to select the menu for setting the time for starting the measurement. The display below will be shown. Use the ◀▶ cursor keys to select the field for hour, minutes or seconds. Modify the value by using the **INC** and **DEC** key on the right side of the display, or key in a numeric value followed by pressing **ENTER.** When the required time is set, press **ENTER** twice for leaving the menus.

Setting the time for the clock trigger



For making a measurement, press the **START** key. A "Wait-indicator"



will be shown in the display instead of the "Run-indicator". When the displayed time of the day as indicated by the clock in the instrument coincides with the triggering time, a measurement will be automatically started.

If you want to interrupt a waiting-for-trigger operation, press the **STOP** key.

If you set the repeat measurement/store function (Press **SETUP** > **1** > **1**), the instrument will start a new measurement after the first is finished and wait for the trigger condition to be satisfied again. This will occur at the same clock the following day. In this way, you may start a measurement at the same time every day. The duration and time resolution of the measurement are set as usual.

Alternatively, if you set the synchro measurement/store function (Press **SETUP > 1** > **1**), the instrument will start a measurement at the pre-selected time, store the result and start a new measurement. The duration of the measurement will be as selected, but adjusted so the start of the periods are synchronised with the change of the hour for the real-time clock in the instrument. Example: A measurement with a duration of ½ hour is started 09:40. The first period will end in due time to start the next measurements 10:00, 10:30, 11:00 etc.

External trigger

The external trigger function is selected by moving the field cursor to the field “External” and pressing **ENTER**.

After pressing the **START** key, the instrument will start waiting for an externally supplied binary voltage signal (3,3 volt CMOS). The signal has to be applied to DI-1, pin no 8 on the general I/O-socket. See the specification section for further information.

The remote hand switch Nor263A is designed for external trigger of either remote start of the measurement process or remote start of an audio recording. The trigger conditions is set in the trigger menu; **SETUP** > **6**. After selecting the trigger condition the digital IO must be configured to use the remote hand switch Nor263A. You may skip the configuration, since the push button will work regardless of the setting. However, to achieve proper operation of feedback LED mounted on the handswitch, you need to set this in the digital IO menu. Push **SETUP** > **1** (Instrument menu) > **2** (IO / Print) > **1** (Digital I/O). The LED is connected to DO-1. Please note that the QC (Quality Control) function in the Reference Curve menu **SETUP** >**4** (Freq mode) > **1** (Reference curve) must be turned off, unless is DO-1 and DO-2 reserved for the QC function.

Select DO-1 to RUN if you use the hand switch to start a measurement or to **REC** if you use the hand switch to start an audio recording.

If you set the repeat measurement function (Press **SETUP** > **1** >**1**), the instrument will start a new measurement after the first is finished and wait for the trigger condition to be satisfied again.

If you want to interrupt a waiting-for-trigger operation, press the **STOP** key.

Level above-trigger

The level above-trigger function allows a measurement to be started as soon as the level in the specified network or filter band is above a specified threshold. In this way, a noise event may initiate a measurement. The duration and time resolution of the measurement are set as usual. The selected main time constant, F, S or I, is used for the level triggering function.

Move the field cursor to the field “Lvl.above” as shown on the figure and press **1** for selecting the threshold. A menu as shown on the right is displayed. The field below “Threshld:” indicates the sound pressure level needed for triggering. Modify the value by using the **INC** and **DEC** key on the right side of the display, or key in a numeric value followed by pressing **ENTER**.

When the required level is set, move the field cursor to the field below “Freq/netw:”. Select the required frequency band or network by using the **INC** and **DEC** key on the right side of the display. The networks may be selected by scrolling above the highest frequency band.

Press **ENTER** repeatedly until the main measurement display appears.

For making a measurement, press the **START** key. A “Wait-indicator”

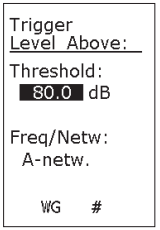


will be shown in the display instead of the “Run-indicator”. As soon as the level comes above the threshold, the measurement is automatically started.

If you set the repeat measurement function (Press **SETUP** > **1** > **1**), the instrument will start a new measurement after the first is finished and wait for the trigger condition to be satisfied again.

If you want to interrupt a waiting-for-trigger operation, press the **STOP** key.

- **Setting the level for the threshold trigger**



Recording the sound

The Nor140 instrument allows storing the sound signal itself obtained by the microphone if the appropriate option 8 is installed. The most common application is for identification purposes (by listening to the sound signal). Dependent on the selected quality of the selected storing format, the signal may also be used for further analysis.

The recording quality is available in several flavours serving slightly different purposes. The main disadvantage for using an unnecessary high quality is large files which consumes a large part of the storing medium and the need for a longer time for handling.

Formats

Three different word lengths, 8 – 16 – 24 bit, and two sampling frequencies, 12 kHz and 48 kHz, give in total 6 different formats for the recorded sound. A sampling frequency of 48 kHz is equal to the native sampling frequency for the instrument and corresponds to the full frequency range for the instrument (about 23 kHz). When combined with 24 bit resolution, the format reflects the basic accuracy of the instrument and should be used if further processing of the signal is requested. When the sampling frequency is set to 12 kHz, only frequencies up to 5 kHz can be reproduced. However, in most cases this is sufficient for noise source identification.

Note that the best format consumes twelve times as much memory as the simplest for storing a recording with a certain duration.

Recording gain

The Nor140 has a large dynamic range – exceeding 120 dB. This means that if you try to play back the recorded sound after having transferred the files to your PC, you will – in most cases – hear nothing! The reason why is that most soundcard/PC solutions simply can't handle the high dynamic range. To overcome this problem you may introduce a gain applied to the recorded sound only – the rest of the measurement is left unaffected. The drawback is that the dynamic range for the recording is reduced accordingly so a sound recording overload may occur with no overload being detected by the instrument. All other parts of the measurement are left unaffected by this gain setting.

The upper range for the recording will be the upper level for the instrument minus the selected recorder gain. The upper range for the instrument is dependent of the calibration, but is normally 130 dB (140 dB peak). The recording gain may be selected in steps of 6 dB (2x) from 0 dB to 60 dB. Enter a numeric value or use **INC** or **DEC**.

Recording duration

The duration of a recording can be set from 1s in one second steps up to 9999 s (close to three hours). If the duration is set to 0, the record length will have no limit. This means that the record will last to the end of the measurement or until the storing device is filled.

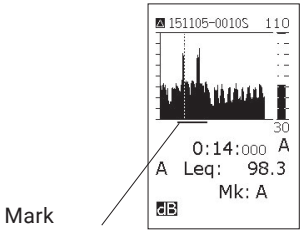
Note that for event triggered recordings, the specified duration will indicate the maximum duration – the duration will otherwise be set by the condition for triggering.

Making a recording

The start of a recording may either be done manually by pressing the **RECORD** key or if trigger option is installed, by supplying an external trigger signal (as from a remote button) or based on a noise event detected by the instrument. If the trigger option is not installed, only the manual start of the recording without any delay is available.

For a level triggered recording the recording will start during a measurement if the level in the selected network or filter band exceeds the pre-set level. The length of the recording is selected as a part of the setup.

Recording mark



From the trigger menu, the delay in starting the sound recording can be set from -99 seconds up to 99 seconds. This allows the recording to start up to 99 seconds *before* you pressed the record button or the trigger condition was fulfilled.

The recording file is automatically assigned to the current measurement. When the level versus time display is selected, the time for the recording will be marked adjacent to the time axes. See figure below. The audio file itself can not be seen in the Recall function picture. You can use the program NorXfer to transfer the files to your PC for further examination or analysis.

Please note that use of pre-trigger (negative trigger delay) of more than 5 seconds (-6s to -99s) in reality means that the instrument is storing the audio recording file continuously in order to be prepared for any possible audio trigger. This may bring the internal processor up to its maximum capacity which then will results in slow update of the display screen or in extreme cases even an automatic turn-off of the recording in case of a processor work overload (marked with a W in the display).
If this problem occurs with the current setting, the user may reduce the processor capacity by altering any of the following settings:

- **Reduce the audio recording quality (8 or 16 bit instead of 24 bit, 12kHz sampling instead of 48kHz)**
- **Avoid use of large capacity SD-cards (remember that several small SD-cards is safer than only one large SD-card)**
- **Limit the audio recording pre-trigger (negative trigger delay) to less than 6 seconds (-5s to 99s)**
- **Limit the number of selected L(t) parameters**
- **Increase the selected level vs. time profile resolution**
- **Avoid use of the PAUSE/CONT feature**

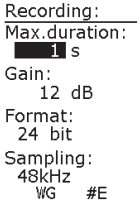
Setup for a recording

Press **SETUP** > **8** and menu for specifying the recording will be shown.

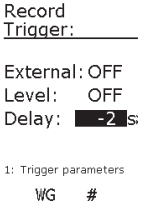
Select the duration for each recording in seconds. Enter a value in the range 0 to 9999 seconds by keying in the value or by using **INC** or **DEC** to modify the displayed value. The value 0 is used for selecting a recording which lasts to the end of the measurement.

Select the required format for the recording by selecting the number of bits and appropriate sampling frequency. All recordings are made in a standardised WAV-format which allows most media-players to play the recorded file.

- **Record setup menu**



Record trigger setup



Setup how to start a recording

A press on **STORE/RECORD** will start a recording with the selected duration.

If the trigger option is installed (Option 16), triggering from an external signal or from a noise event is also viable. Press **SETUP** > **6** for triggering and then select **2** for record triggering. You have to select between the following alternatives:

Manual trigger

Set the external and level triggering to “OFF”. Select the time delay between the trigger command and the execution. A value in the range -99 to 99 may be used. -99 means that the record starts 99 seconds before **RECORD** was pressed. Note that a measurement has to be running before you are allowed to store a record! Key in the value or use **INC** or **DEC** to modify the displayed value.

External trigger

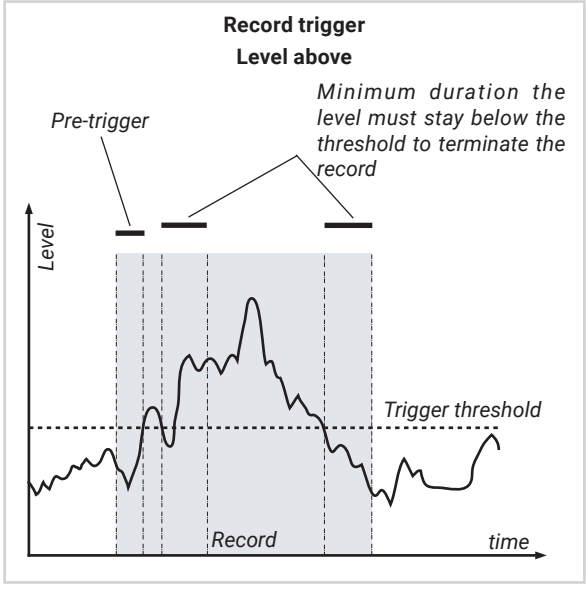
Set External to “ON” by the use of the **INC** or **DEC** keys if you want to enable triggering by an external signal to the digital input terminal. After pressing the **START** key, the instrument will start waiting for an externally supplied binary voltage signal (3,3 volt CMOS). The signal has to be applied to DI-1, pin no 8 on the general I/O-socket. See the specification section for further information.

The remote hand switch Nor263A is designed for external trigger of either remote start of the measurement process or remote start of an audio recording. The trigger conditions is set in the trigger menu; **SETUP** > **6**. After selecting the trigger condition the digital IO must be configured to use the remote hand switch Nor263A. You may skip the configuration, since the push button will work regardless of the setting. However, to achieve proper operation of feedback LED mounted on the handswitch, you need to set this in the digital IO menu. Push **SETUP** > **1** (Instrument menu) > **2** (IO / Print) > **1** (Digital I/O). The LED is connected to DO-1. Please note that the QC (Quality Control) function in the Reference Curve menu **SETUP** >**4** (Freq mode) > **1** (Reference curve) must be turned off, unless is DO-1 and DO-2 reserved for the QC function.

Select DO-1 to RUN if you use the hand switch to start a measurement or to **REC** if you use the hand switch to start an audio recording.

Level above-trigger

Set the level triggering "ON" by the use of the **INC** or **DEC** keys if you want to enable triggering by a level. A record of the sound will be started as soon as the level in the specified network or filter band is above a specified threshold. In this way, a noise event may initiate a record. The selected main time constant, F, S or I, is used for the level triggering function. While the cursor is on the field for level triggering, press **1** for setting the level and frequency weighting for the trigger point. The field below "Threshold:" indicates the sound pressure level needed for triggering. Modify the value by using the **INC** and **DEC** key on the right side of the display, or key in a numeric value followed by pressing **ENTER**. The frequency weighting may be one of the bandpass filters if the filter option is installed. Use **INC** or **DEC** to modify the displayed value.



After pressing the **START** key, the instrument will start a record the selected delay after the level goes above the threshold. If a negative value has been entered for the delay, the record will start the specified number of seconds before the triggering condition was fulfilled. The minimum duration the level must stay below the threshold before the record is terminated is 3 seconds. Therefore the record will last three seconds after the trigger condition is no longer fulfilled or until the selected duration has exceeded. Note that a new event has to occur before a new record is started. (The level has to cross the threshold from below).

A new record cannot be started before 5 seconds after the termination of the previous.

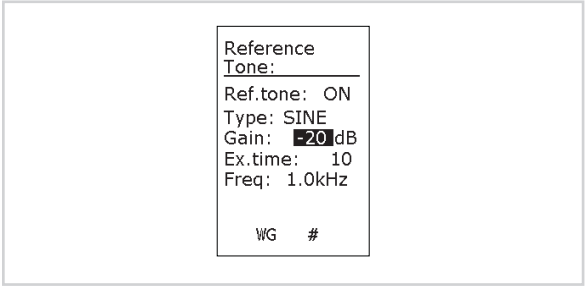
If you want to make an automatic record lasting for the whole measurement, set a very low threshold (e.g.: -19,9 dB) and select the duration to 0 s.

Listening

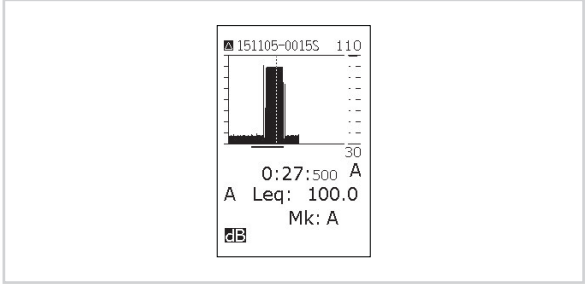
For listening to the recorded sound we recommend to transfer the file to a PC. This may be done by transferring the measurement data with the recording to a PC or by storing on the SD-card and plugging the card in a card reader. In both cases we recommend to use the program NorXfer (Nor1020) for taking care of the menu structure. When the result is analysed with the PC-program NorReview (Nor1026) the measurement and the sound recordings are automatically coupled. Please contact your Norsonic representative for further information.

Insert a reference tone as a recording

When listening to a recording, it may be required to make the playback with the same actual sound level at the listener's ears as the original sound was at the spot of the actual measurement. In such cases a reference tone with a pre-defined level may be recorded during the measurement, and later replayed through the listener's loudspeaker system at the spot of the replay. The reference tone is activated by use of the **CAL** key during a running measurement provided that it has been enabled in the Ref.tone menu. The menu is displayed by pushing **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **8** (Ref.tone). The reference tone feature is enabled by using the cursor keys to move the cursor to the upper position and selecting "ON" using the **INC** or **DEC** keys.



The preset type, gain and excitation time of the reference tone are edited in the same menu. The type is either PINK noise or a SINE wave. If the SINE is selected, the actual frequency is set at the lower cursor position. The default level of the reference tone is 120 dB. This may be lowered by choosing a gain between 0 and -50 dB; hence producing a reference tone in the 70 – 120 dB range. The excitation time, or duration, of the reference tone after activation by the **CAL** key is also selected in this menu. The duration is variable within the 1 – 60 second range.



Reference Spectrum

General

The Reference Spectra feature is used for comparison of any measured frequency spectrum with a pre-selected user defined spectrum. It functions both on 1/1-octave and 1/3-octave spectra.

The measured spectrum may be compared to an upper limit, a lower limit, or both an upper and a lower based on user defined boundary spectra. If the measured spectrum exceeds the boundaries, a “NoGo” warning may be given.

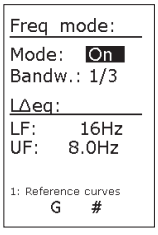
The Reference Spectra features will be available when option 2 is installed. This option requires that option 1 (1/1-octave filters) is present.

Activating the Reference Spectrum features

The Reference Spectrum features are controlled from the sub menu 1 in the Frequency mode menu. The basic requirement is that the Freq. Mode is turned On in the upper part of the menu.

In the Ref. curve menu, either the Upper or the Lower, or both, must be turned On. These selection will turn on the currently stored upper and/or lower Reference Spectra in the graphical level vs. frequency display.

Frequency mode menu



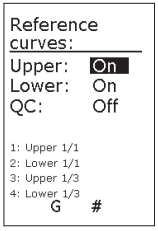
This menu is opened by first moving the field cursor into the lower part of the Freq. Mode menu, and then using the **1** key to open the Reference parameter menu.

The upper and/or lower spectra are displayed using short lines for each individual frequency band. The lines are of XOR type which means the lines will always be visible both with and without the actual overlayed bargraph. See the figures on next page which shows examples with only the upper 1/1-octave and with both upper and lower 1/3-octave Reference Spectra activated.

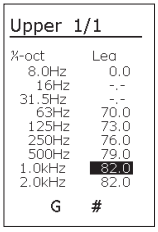
Selecting the Reference Spectra

Selection and/or editing of the individual Reference Spectra are done in the Ref.curve menu.

Reference curve selection menu.



Upper 1/1-octave reference spectrum



Four Reference curves (or spectra) are stored within the instrument:

1: Upper 1/1-octave spectrum
2: Lower 1/1-octave spectrum
3: Upper 1/3-octave spectrum
4: Lower 1/3-octave spectrum

Choose the desired Reference Spectrum by use of the numerical keys **1** – **4**. A table will be presented containing either empty values for each frequency band, or, the previously used values for each frequency band. The individual values may be viewed by scrolling downwards, and values for A-, C- and Z-weighting networks are available at the lower end of the table.

Using a previously measured spectrum

Select one of the four possible Reference curves as indicated above, press the **RECALL** key and use the normal memory operation to choose any previously saved measurement as the new Reference Spectrum. By confirming the selection with the **ENTER** key, the stored Leq values from the selected spectrum will be entered as the new Reference Spectrum.

In case a measured 1/3-octave spectrum is chosen as a Reference Spectrum for a 1/1-octave comparison, the 1/3-octave spectrum will be re-calculated into a 1/1-octave spectrum automatically. Choosing a previously measured 1/1-octave spectrum for a 1/3-octave comparison will produce an error message (“File data has wrong bandwidth”).

Entering a new Reference Spectrum manually

Select one of the four possible Reference curves as indicated above, use cursor keys to move the field indicator to the first desired frequency band, and key-in the correct value for this band using the numerical keys. Use the cursor keys to move the field indicator to the next frequency band and key-in the desired value for this new band. Continue this operation until all desired frequency bands are entered.

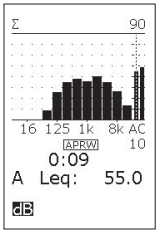
It is *NOT* required to enter values for all bands. Only those bands which have a value entered will be displayed on the graph. Hence, the user has full control of which frequency bands of the Reference Spectra that should be visible.

Editing a selected Reference Spectrum

Use cursor keys to move the field indicator in row with the frequency band to be edited. Use the **INC** and **DEC** keys to adjust the value (in 0.1 dB steps) or use the numerical keys to enter the desired new value. Alternatively, use the **DEL** key to clear the value.

If the values from one or more bands are deleted, the Reference Spectrum indicators for these bands are *NOT* presente d in the graphical display.

Comparison between reference and measured spectrum. A-preview is selected



A-pre-weighted Reference Spectrum

The Reference Spectra saved in the instrument are always stored as unweighted values. However, if the A-pre-weighting display feature is used during the comparison, both the displayed Reference Spectrum and the measured frequency spectrum will be pre-weighted.

"Go / NoGo" Quality Control feature

The Reference Spectrum feature may be used to give a "Go" or a "NoGo" output signal in quality control applications. This additional feature is found in Ref. curve (**SETUP 4 > 1**) menu as the "QC" setting.
There are three selections for the QC feature:

Off: No "Go / NoGo" comparisons are made

On: The "Go / NoGo" comparisons functions continuously before, during and after the measurement. When selected On, a sub menu appears, where you may select a **Delay**. This delay will hold the Go/NoGo comparison signal on the digital I/O active the number of second that is entered. Any value between 0 and 99 seconds is accepted. This feature is especially useful when an alarm lamp or other type of warning device is connected to the instrument. The alarm will then stay on as long as the signal is outside the reference spectra plus the number of seconds entered in the **Delay** field.

End: The "Go / NoGo" comparisons functions only after the measurement has been ended or stopped

The status of the "Go / NoGo" comparison is displayed as a "Go" or a "NoGo" symbol within the L(f) display. As the Reference Spectra only contain dB-values, the currently selected spectra function (Leq, Lmax, Lmin, etc selected by the **FUNC** key) will be the basis for the comparison of the actual measurement spectrum with the currently stored and selected Reference Spectra. All frequency band values of the actual measured spectrum must fulfil the actual requirements of the saved Reference Spectra in order to get a "Go" status.

In cases where all frequency bands must be above or below the Reference Spectrum in order to get the desired “Go/NoGo” status, a selection of the respectively Lower or Upper Reference Spectrum as limits will perform the required operation. Alternatively, selecting both the upper and lower Reference Spectra requires that the measured spectrum must be between these two Reference Spectra for all frequency bands that contain values.

Digital output lines

One of the digital output lines of the I/O socket may be set to follow the “Go / NoGo” status. Hence, this output pin goes high when any frequency band within the measured spectra is above the upper reference spectra or below the lower Reference Spectra. If only one of the Reference Spectra is activated, only this spectrum is considered for the digital output status. See setup of digital I/O

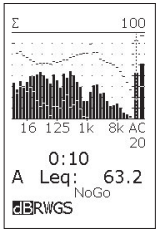
A digital output line of the I/O socket may be set to go high when the instrument is busy taking a new measurement (i.e. in “Running” or “Ended/Stopped”) and until the instrument is ready to take a new measurement (i.e. entering the “Waiting for trigger” mode again).

As an example you may select the following:

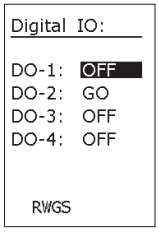
Pin 1 = Low (0)	Waiting for trigger to the next measurement
Pin 1 = High (1)	Busy with an ongoing measurement
Pin 2 = Low (0)	Status “NoGo”
Pin 2 = High (1)	Status “Go”

Note! When using the relay box Nor268, Digital I/O 2, DO-2 must be set to GO in the Digital I/O menu - SETUP 1 > 2 > 1.

1/3-octave analysis with upper and lower reference spectra activated.



Digital IO



Noise Generator

General

By activating option 10, access to an internal signal generator is gained. Dependant on the selected operating mode, several types of signals are available.

The generator signal is available on pin 15 on the general I/O socket. Matching cables with BNC connectors for the noise output are available under part numbers Nor4513A and Nor4514A.

The option 10 allows noise excitation to be used for measurement of reverberation time if the instrument is equipped with option 9 – Reverberation and for measurement of airborne sound insulation (Option 11).

Note that the contents in each menu will depend on the options installed.

Note! Use cable Nor4513A and Nor4514A, Cables Nor4513 and Nor4514, designed for use with the sound level meter Nor118, shall not be used since these cables will keep the terminal for external reset permanently low.

Selecting noise type and level

Press **SETUP** and either **3** or **7** (dependant on operating mode) for selecting noise set-up menu. A dialogue box as shown in the adjacent figure will be shown. Use the arrow buttons below the display to move the field cursor. Use the **INC** and **DEC** key to change the content. The gain may be entered as a numeric value. Press **ENTER** to terminate a key-in operation.

- • "**Gen**" switches the signal generator on/off.
- • If "**Sync**" is on and "**Gen**" is off, the signal will be switched on when a measurement starts and be switched off after the measurement is ended. This is used for reverberation time measurement with noise excitation.
- • The noise type may be selected white or pink. A pink noise will have similar levels in all fractional-octave bands within the main frequency range for the generator (16 Hz – 20 kHz).
- • Gain is used for setting the signal level. The figure indicates dB relative to 1 volt for the broadband signal.

Press **ENTER** to leave the menu after set-up

Adjustments for reverberation measurement

When the instrument is equipped with option for measuring reverberation time (Option 9), the noise generator may be used for the excitation. The setup is done in the Reverberation control menu as shown on the figure.

- The excitation type (Ex.type) may be selected impulse (IMP) or noise (NOS).
- The Excitation time (Ex.time) indicates number of seconds for the noise excitation.

For measuring reverberation with noise excitation, the generator must be set to OFF and synchronisation to ON in order to allow the generator to be switched on and off correctly.

Standard Set Up

Each operating mode of the instrument has a set of default parameters that will be put into use the first time an operating mode is selected. The Noise generator set up is a part of several “Standard Set Ups” or default function selections. These set ups can also be recalled later at any time from the “Standard Set Up” directory. See the section “Memory Handling” earlier in this instruction manual.

Equalization of noise spectrum

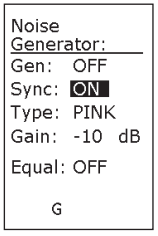
In specific situations, such applying the noise excitation in the source room for airborne transmission loss measurements, it is required to achieve a relatively flat spectrum. This can be difficult due to acoustical properties in the room and due to the frequency response of the excitation equipment in use. For this purpose, the Nor140 offer a simplified equalizer on the signal output.

The equalizer is “self-adjusting”, and reduce the level in the 0 – 12 dB range within each 1/3-octave band. The filter shape is on 2-order filter so an adjustment on one frequency may influence the neighbor frequencies as well.

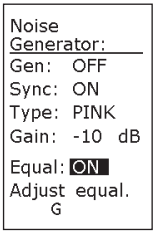
Activate the Equalizer in the Noise generator menu by adjusting the “Equal” position to ON. The setting from the previous equalizer adjustment is added to the signal output. For adjusting the equalizer settings, move the display cursor to the “Adj. equal.” Position and press **ENTER**. The noise signal will be turned on and a frequency measurement will be performed. When the measurement is ended, the relative response from this measurement is fed into the equalizer, which is using its maximum 12 dB per 1/3-octave capability to optimize the signal output response. This new equalizer adjustment is then added to the signal output as long as the equalizer is active.

Using the ON/OFF setting will activate/deactivate the equalizer feature. When turning the “Equal.” to OFF, the last setting is stored for possible future use. A new setting is only possible through the above “Adj. equal.” procedure. Please observe that during reverberation time measurements, the equalizer is automatically deactivated.

Setup menu



Noise control setup
Equalization



Compensation and correction

General

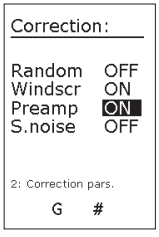
Sometimes the accuracy of a measurement can be increased if the measurement is corrected or compensated for other known effects. Nor140 has the ability to make corrections related to

- Use of windscreen
- Measurement of random incidence sound or diffuse sound fields
- Measurement of low levels (Option 18)

Use of windscreen

A microphone windscreen is a useful device for reducing the noise created around the microphone in windy conditions. The windscreen is also useful for protecting the microphone from mechanical impacts and from dust. However, the application of a windscreen will slightly modify the frequency response of the instrument. To correct for this effect and retain the specification the windscreen correction has to be switched on while the windscreen is mounted.

Instrument menu



The windscreen correction is adapted to windscreen Nor1451. The nominal correction for the windscreen correction network is shown in section for specifications. Press **SETUP > 1** (Instr.) **> 4** (Input) **> 2** (Correct.) to gain access to the Corrections menu. Please note that you only get access to this menu if the input type is set to **STANDARD**. Navigate in the menu as usual and activate the correction parameter Windscr by means of the **INC** and **DEC** keys. Do the similar operation to deactivate.

When the windscreen correction is applied, a "**W**" is displayed in the lower line of the display.

Preamplifier correction

When the microphone is mounted on the preamplifier, a very small fraction of the signal is "lost" in the electronic parts. To compensate for this a small correction, usually 0.4 to 0.8 dB, can be adjusted for. The sensitivity that appears on the calibration menu may then correspond to the sensitivity that you get when the microphone is calibrated in a calibration laboratory.

The preamplifier correction is factory set to a correct level. A typical value is 0,4 to 0,8 dB. To alter this setting press **SETUP > 1** (Instr.) **> 4** (Input) **> 2** (Correct.) **> 1** (Corr.par) **> 1** (PreAmpAt).

Random incidence and diffuse sound fields

The instrument is normally equipped with a microphone with flat free-field response and satisfies the class 1 requirements in IEC 61672-1 to free-field response. By selecting the random response correction network included, the instrument will satisfy the class 1 requirements in IEC 61672-1 to random response as well as ANSI S1.4-1997 Type 1. (Not included in the versions for the German speaking markets). The nominal correction for the random incidence correction network is shown in section for specifications.

Press **SETUP > 1** (Instr.) **> 4** (Input) **> 2** (Correct.) to gain access to the Corrections menu. Navigate in the menu as usual and activate the correction parameter Random by means of the **INC** and **DEC** keys. Do the similar operation to deactivate. When the random incidence correction is applied, a **"R"** is displayed in the lower line of the display.

Measurement of low sound levels

When measuring very low levels, the indicated level may be influenced by the self-noise of the instrument. If you measure an A-weighted level of 25 dB, which is about 10 dB above the typical self-noise of 15 dB, the contribution from the self-noise will make the reading to be 25,4 dB or 0,4 dB too high. Option 18 allows the A-weighted and C-weighted (Z-weighted) levels to be corrected before they are displayed.

The correction is done by subtraction of the energy related to the self-noise. The figure below shows the linearity error as a function of the difference between the true sound level and the self-noise level. The upper part shows the error without compensation, and the lower shows the error with ideal compensation and for a compensation where the estimated self-noise is +1 dB and –1 dB from the real self-noise level.

The correction is based on the following equation:

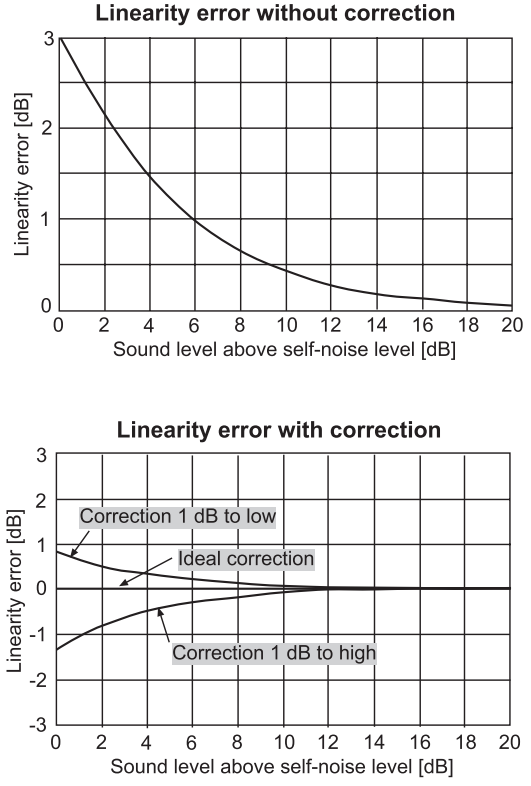
$$Lc = 10\log\left\{10^{\frac{Lm}{10}} - 10^{\frac{Lnoise}{10}}\right\}$$

where
Lm is the measured level (signal plus self-noise),
Lnoise is the self-noise level and
Lc is the corrected level shown on the display.

Press **SETUP > 1** (Instr.) **> 4** (Input) **> 2** (Correct.) to gain access to the Corrections menu. Move the field cursor to "S.noise" (self-noise) and toggle the value to "ON" by using the **INC** or **DEC** keys. Press **1** for correction parameters. Enter the values in dB for the self-noise for the different weightings: A, C and Z. Use the arrow keys to move the field-cursor between the fields.

Press **ENTER** after entering a numeric value and for leaving the menu.

Linearity error without and with correction



When the self-noise correction is active a **"S"** is displayed in the lower line of the display.

Measuring the self-noise

The self-noise of a sound level meter is the indication on the meter when the instrument is placed in a quiet place where the actual sound pressure level is considerably (20 dB) less than the self-noise.

The self-noise should be measured with the actual microphone after proper calibration of the instrument. Note that a dummy-microphone, often used for checking the self-noise of an instrument, cannot be used. Use of a dummy-microphone will only indicate the electrical noise of the system, and not the noise related to the acoustic impedance of the microphone.

If you don't have access to a required quiet place, the instrument may be placed inside a closed vessel placed on a place with low vibration. We recommend using some acoustic damping material in the vessel. If you have the Trigger option (Option 16), we recommend to use the clock-trigger for starting a measurement after the vessel is closed.

If you don't know the self-noise of your particular instrument within ± 2 dB, don't use the optional correction for self-noise.

Measurement of high sound levels

When the option 18 for extended measurement range is installed and the microphone normally delivered with the instrument, Nor1225, is used, the measurement range may be shifted 10 dB upwards. This is achieved by lowering the polarisation voltage for the microphone from 200 V to about 70 V. The microphone sensitivity will then be reduced by 10 dB and the instrument will be able to measure peak signals up to 150 dB.

The change in the polarisation voltage will lead to a small change in the frequency response for the microphone. This change is automatically compensated when the extended measurement range is selected. Since this correction is adapted to the microphone Nor1225, the extended measurement feature should not be used with other types of microphones.

To activate or de-activate the extended measurement range, press **SETUP** > **1 > 4 > 1**. This submenu is only possible to access if STANDARD input is selected in **SETUP 1 > 4**. An “H” is displayed in the lower part of the display when extended range is selected.

Normally a recalibration of the instrument is not needed. However, it is good practice to check the sensitivity of the instrument. This can easily be done by applying the usual sound calibrator. The sound level meter shall indicate the usual level as stated for the calibrator also when the extended measurement range is selected.

Marks on the lower line of the display. Marks for the applied corrections are found on the lower line of the display:

dB The signal strength is indicated as a level in decibel. The reference level is normally 20 µPa for sound pressure levels.

EU Engineering unit: The signal strength is indicated in a generic linear unit. The actual unit could be voltage referring to the voltage on the input terminal or ms-2 if an accelerometer is connected to the input.

Numerical keyboard. The number printed on the keys are entered if you press one of the keys on the keyboard

E A numeric value has been entered. The instrument expects that you press **ENTER** to confirm the number.

N/H Indicates Normal or High measurement range. (Polarization voltage dependant.)

? A key is pressed that the instrument does not understand.

Additionally there are marks indicating the applied corrections found on the lower line of the display:

R Random incidence correction ON

W Wind screen correction ON

G Preamplifier correction ON

S Self-noise correction ON

E Polarization voltage off - Electret microphone

Reverberation time measurements

The optional extension 9 for the Nor140 permits measurements of the reverberation time. The reverberation time is simultaneously measured in every frequency band.

Reverberation time is not something you measure directly, it is a result calculated from a measured response.

The calculation algorithms used comply with the requirements set by ISO 354 Acoustics – Measurement of sound absorption in a reverberation room and ISO 3382 Acoustics – Measurement of the reverberation time of rooms with reference to other acoustical parameters. Typical applications include the measurement of reverberation time as required in the International standards for building acoustics given by the ISO 140 and ISO 16283 series.

The instrument calculates the reverberation in the range 63 Hz to 8 kHz when 1/1-octave bandwidth is selected, and in the range 50 Hz to 10 kHz for 1/3-octaves.

You can use the Mode 2 button sequence to verify that the reverberation option (Option 9) is installed in your instrument.

What is reverberation time?

Assume that you switch on a sound source in a room equipped with a microphone system. You will note that the sound level will not reach a steady level immediately. The reason why is that the sound will consist of the direct sound radiating from the source in combination with reflected sound and these reflections take time before they reach the microphone.

If you now switch off the sound source, the sound will take some time to decay. For most rooms without significant echoes, the level will decay linearly with the time until the noise floor is reached. The time it takes for the sound pressure to decay by 60 dB is called the reverberation time. However, the calculation in Nor140 is based on the decay in the range 5 dB to 25 dB below the stationary level and extrapolated to obtain the 60 dB range value. Reverberation times measured this way are often denoted T20. In a similar way T30 is based on the decay in the range 5 dB to 35 dB below the stationary level. Nor140 measure both T20 and T30 simultaneously

Two methods of measuring decay curves are described in the referred International Standards: The interrupted noise method and the integrated impulse response method. Nor140 can apply both the integrated impulse response method and the interrupted noise method

if option 10, internal noise generator, is additionally installed. An external noise signal can also be used. The integrated impulse response method is often called Schroeder method after Dr. Manfred Schroeder who disclosed the theoretical relations between this and the interrupted noise method. The reverberation time is extracted from the decay by the use of a least mean square fit algorithm.

A third way of reverberation time measurements is also available. This measurement option enables a swept sine excitation signal. Sophisticated signal analyses of the measured response gives robust and accurate results.

The decay curve measured with the interrupted noise method is the result of a stochastic process, and averaging several decay curves or reverberation times measured at one microphone/loudspeaker position is mandatory in order to obtain a representative value. The integrated impulse response of a room is a deterministic function and not prone to statistical deviations, so no averaging is necessary. However, for many applications you still need spatial averaging, as described in the measurement standards

Calculating the reverberation time

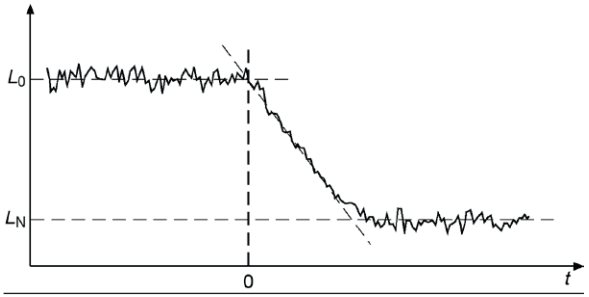
Measurement with noise excitation

Measuring the reverberation time by using interrupted noise is often referred to as the classical method. The noise source is switched on for a time sufficient to obtain a steady level. The source is thereafter switched off, and the decay of the sound in the room is observed. Without loss of generality, the time for switching the noise off may be set to t = 0.

A plot of the sound pressure level versus time will in general contain information on the obtained stationary sound pressure level in the room L_0 as well as the reverberation time. A typical level versus time diagram is shown on the adjacent figure. The background level is indicated as L_N

Information about the decay will be given for t > 0. The decay may be further processed to obtain the reverberation time.

The classical methods for the measurement of airborne sound in rooms, defined in ISO 3382-series of International Standard specify a stochastic signal for the excitation. Although the room in most cases may be described as a deterministic system, statistical spread from the random excitation will lead to a certain stochastic variation in the result, which may be characterised by a standard deviation.



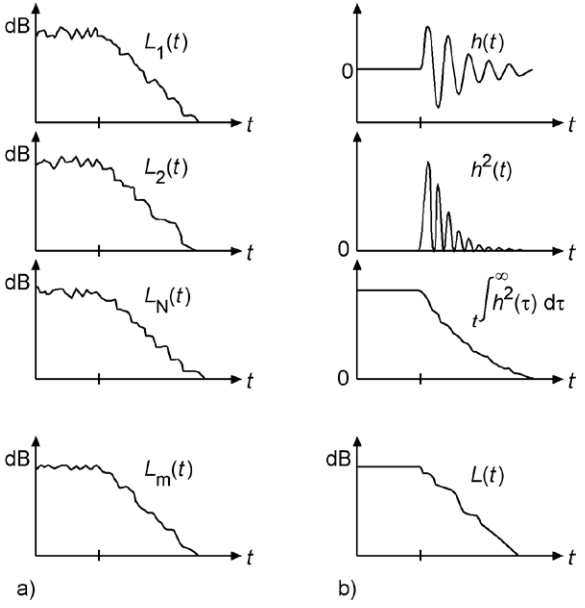
Reverberation decay

Therefore, averaging of more measurements is normally needed to obtain results close to the stochastically expected values. Such averaging may for the classical method be combined with the spatial averaging needed to obtain a mean value for the room.

Measurement with impulse excitation

M.R. Schroeder [1] has shown that the expected decay in one particular observation point may be obtained without averaging by processing the impulse response between the excitation signal (loudspeaker) and the observation point (microphone) directly. This holds as long as the system is linear and time-invariant.

The measured response in the classical method based on noise excitation may in theory be described as a convolution between the excitation signal and the impulse response of the room. However, in the classical method with noise excitation the response is recorded directly and information about the impulse response is normally not known.



According to the Schroeder methods, the results may be obtained from processing of the impulse response itself.

When a room has been excited by stationary white/pink noise for a time sufficient to obtain stationary conditions and the noise is thereafter switched off at the time $t = 0$, the expected level at any time $t \geq 0$ will be [1]:

$$L(t) = 10 \times \lg\left[\frac{W_0}{C_{\text{ref}}}\int_t^\infty h^2(\tau)\,d\tau\right] \quad \text{dB}$$

where

W_0 is a constant specifying the signal power per unit bandwidth of the excitation signal;

$h(t)$ is the impulse response; and

C_{ref} is an arbitrary selected reference value for the level calculation.

The decay corresponds to the expected decay based on the classical method, which conventionally is approximated by a straight line.

Calculation of reverberation time: a) based on the "classical" interrupted noise method and b) based on impulse excitation. For the classical method the mean decay may be obtained by averaging more decays. By the use of the impulse method the expected decay is calculated from the impulse response for the room.

Due to the fact that the running time, t, is the lower start point for the integration, the operation of the formula in the equation may be described as backward integration. In an alternative form of the formula, the integral starts at ∞ and runs backward to the actual time. Historically, this was achieved using analogue technology by playing a tape with the recorded response in the reversed direction.

The formula does not consider the extraneous noise normally accompanying a measurement.

When a fractional-octave-band filter is a part of the measured system, the formula will describe the expected decay according to the classical method for the applied filter band.

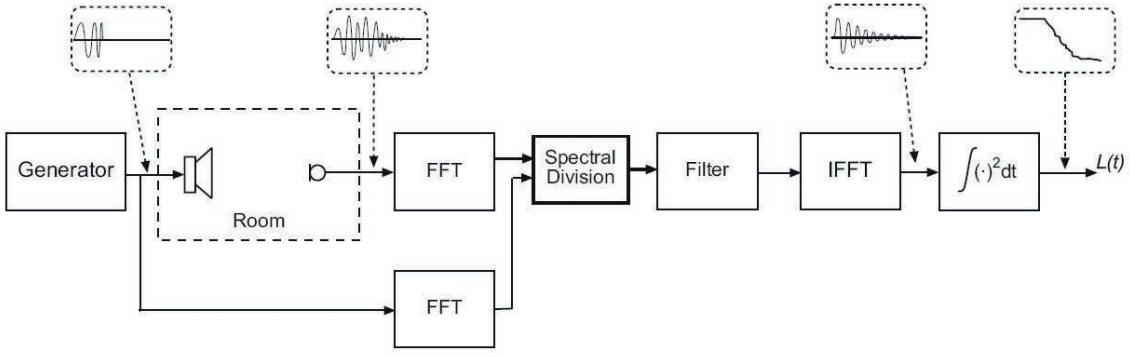
The difference between the classical and the Schroeder method may be illustrated by the figure on the adjacent side. For the classical method, a), the averaged decay is obtained by averaging a number of measurements. For the Schroeder method, b), the expected decay is obtained by processing of the impulse response h(t).

Measurement with swept sine excitation

New technology and the use of digital signal processors make also other types of sophisticated analyses possible. The Swept-Sine technique is excellent for reverberation time measurements in high background noise and of short reverberation times.

For the technically interested reader: The sine sweep signal covers the frequency range from 42.2 Hz to 23.7 kHz. The sweep is logarithmic and it is performed in 1.5 seconds. Data acquisition takes 2.73 seconds. The signal sampling rate is 48 kHz. The FFT of the received signal is divided with the FFT of the excitation signal and filtered (using a window function) to remove unwanted distortions. Then this signal is run through an inverse FFT process to get a wideband impulse response which finally is sent through the actual octave filter set so the reverberation time can be calculated.

This calculation process is quite complex and it takes some time to perform it.



Implementation in Nor140

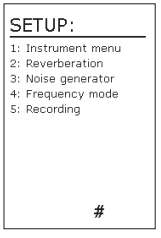
The instrument can be set to measure reverberation times with various maximum lengths. See section below. The following description is valid for the maximum length default selection of 4 seconds.

Impulse excitation. When the instrument is set up for measurements of reverberation time based on impulse excitation, the instrument starts logging the level in each octave or 1/3-octave band with a time resolution of 5 ms. Each sample will represent the Leq-value for each 5 ms. period (200 level values per second). The sequence of these samples are stored during the measurement and processed as soon as the measurement is ended. The backward integration is started from the cross point between the decay and the background noise. The back-integrated curve can now be obtained with a time resolution of 5 ms for each filter band. Samples between 5 dB and 25 dB below the maximum are used for the calculation of T20 by application of regression. In a similar way values between 5 dB and 35 dB are used for calculating the T30 value. A least-square-fit regression method is used for fitting a linear decay curve which is used for the reverberation time calculation. The instruments automatically compare the lowest levels for the calculation with the estimated background level and gives warnings if the distance is not sufficient.

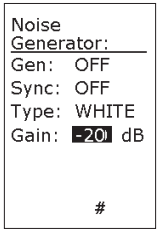
Noise excitation. When the reverberation time is measured with interrupted noise from the internal noise generator, the level is logged with a time resolution of 5 ms from the time the noise is switched off. A least-square-fit regression method is used for fitting a linear decay which is used for the reverberation time calculation. Levels between -5 dB and -25 dB relative to the level before the noise was switched off are used for calculating T20. In a similar way levels between -5 dB and -35 dB are used for T30 calculation.

Swept Sine excitation. When the Swept Sine method is used, the wide band impulse response is calculated. This signal is fed through the filter section as if it was a measured response. The filtered signal is sampled with a time resolution of 1 ms. This gives a higher resolution and the possibility to measure shorter reverberation times. The reverberation times are calculated in the same way as for Impulse excitation.

The Reverberation Menu



The Excitation Signal Menu



Ref.[1] Schroeder, M.R., “New Method of Measuring Reverberation Time”. J. Acoust. Soc. Am., vol. 37 (1965) pp. 409 – 412.

Excitation signals

Impulse excitation. Excitation for the integrated impulse response method may be any impulsive, broadband source with suitable low directivity. This may be a pistol shot, an exploding paper bag or an exploding balloon capable of creating enough sound energy in the frequency range you need.

An advantage of using impulse excitation is that you don't have to carry heavy loudspeaker/amplifier combinations with you. In addition you will be able to rely on battery operation alone with no need for mains voltage. By using noise excitation through a loudspeaker you will more easily verify proper levels and directional characteristics of the source.

Noise excitation. When the interrupted noise method is applied you have to use the signal from the optional internal noise generator. (Option 10 - available on the multi function socket on the left hand side of the instrument) or an external noise signal. Feed the signal to a suitable power amplifier and loudspeaker. The power amplifier Nor280 and the dodecahedron loudspeakers Nor275 and Nor276 may be applied. By using noise signals through a loudspeaker it may be easier to obtain a sufficiently loud sound level and to excite all the different reverberation modes of the room.

Swept Sine excitation. The swept sine method also makes use of the internal noise generator, power amplifier and generator. The sine sweep signal covers the frequency range from 42.2 Hz to 23.7 kHz. The sweep is logarithmic and it is performed in 1.5 seconds. Data acquisition takes 2.73 seconds. The signal sampling rate is 48 kHz.

Minimum reverberation time possible

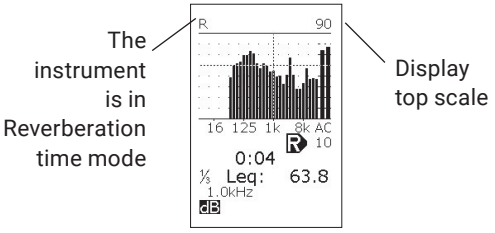
The frequency analysis in the form of 1/3- and 1/1- octave filters sets a lower boundary for the reverberation times that can be measured. All frequency selective devices such as a filter will have a response shortly after removal of an input signal. This will create a virtual reverberation time and the instrument can not measure below this limit. If the measured reverberation time is below the lower limit for reliability, the value will be marked by an adjacent question mark. The table below shows the virtual reverberation times and the corresponding lower limits for a reliable measurement as a function of frequency and bandwidth. The values of these virtual reverberation times are increased slightly to cover for strong fluctuations in the decay curves.

Maximum reverberation times

The longest reverberation time it is possible to measure is a function of the sampling speed of the reverberation curve. The default selection gives a maximum reverberation time of 4 seconds with a sampling rate of 5 ms. Alternatively you can select 8, 16 or 32 seconds. The sampling interval will be increased accordingly from 5 ms to 40 ms. Please note that this will not necessarily have a negative impact on the resolution and accuracy of the reverberation time calculation where the least square fit method is used.

Minimum reverberation times		
Frequency	**Lower limit** 1/3-oct	**Lower limit** 1/1-oct
50 Hz	0,60	
63 Hz	0,48	0,24
80 Hz	0,38	
100 Hz	0,30	
125 Hz	0,24	0,12
160 Hz	0,19	
200 Hz	0,15	
250 Hz	0,12	0,06
315 Hz	0,10	
400 Hz	0,08	
500 Hz	0,06	0,03
630 Hz	0,05	
800 Hz	0,04	
1 kHz	0,03	0,02
1.25 kHz	0,02	
1.6 kHz	0,02	
2 kHz	0,02	0,01
2.5 kHz	0,01	
3.15 kHz	0,01	
4 kHz	0,01	0,01
5 kHz	0,01	
6.3 kHz	0,01	
8 kHz	0,01	0,01
10 kHz	0,01	

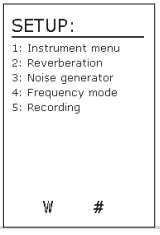
The level above which trigger will take place (provided that a level transition takes place) is shown as a horizontal dotted line. This line is always located 30 dB below the display top scale. To “move” the line up and down (what you do is to change the display top scale) use the **INC** and **DEC** keys. The position of the graph cursor (the frequency cursor) determines the frequency band to be used as trigger band



Measuring according to the integrated impulse response method

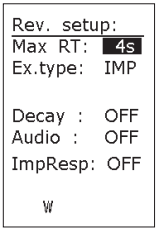
The instrument has to be set in a special mode of operation in order to measure the reverberation time. Press **MODE > 2** for Reverberation. Select the frequency mode **“On”** and the appropriate filter bandwidth – 1/1- or 1/3-octave. (See the chapter Frequency analysis for details.) Press the **SETUP** button to change the set up for the reverberation mode.

Reverberation Menu



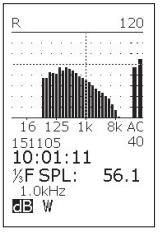
Make sure the excitation type is set to Impulse. Press **SETUP > 2** and move the cursor filed to excitation type (Ex.type) and select “IMP” by the use of the **INC** or the **DEC** key.

Reverberation Setup



There are two storing options for reverberation time measurements. The result table will always be stored, of course, but in this menu you may also turn on or off the storage of the decay curve and the audio recording of the impulse. Please note that both of these alternatives takes a lot of the available memory so do not use it unless it is needed for further investigations and analysis. (You can use **SETUP > 5** to activate the menu where the quality of the audio recording is set up.) Set “Decay”, “Audio” and “ImpResp” to “OFF” for the simplest and most effective reverberation time measurements. Press **ENTER** twice to leave the menu and enter reverberation ready mode.

Reverberation Ready



The letter **R** in the upper left corner of the display indicates that the instrument now is in reverberation time mode. By default, the cursor is located on the 1 kHz frequency band. The cursor position determines the frequency band used to trigger the measurement.

If 1 kHz is not suitable as trigger band – which may well be the case – use the cursor keys to move the cursor in the usual manner.

You will note a dotted horizontal line located 30 dB below the displayed top scale. Remember that the displayed top scale is purely a display feature and not related to the measurement range setting. This line represents the trigger level threshold for the impulse decay capture.

Use the **INC** or **DEC** key to change the displayed full scale and thereby the trigger level threshold in 10 dB steps, if applicable.

Press the **START** key. The instruments start logging the level and waits for the trigger condition to be fulfilled. While waiting, a **W** (waiting) is displayed. Once the instrument detects a level above the threshold in the frequency band you have specified, the capture of the impulse and its decay will begin. An **R** will appear in the display when the measurement is running, and measurement time is counted down.

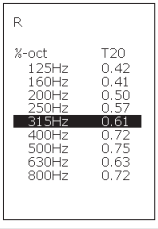
You should make the impulse excitation as soon as the W mark is displayed.
Once you have pressed the **START** key the trigger setting cannot be changed, even if the measurement is not yet running. To be able to change these settings you must terminate the ongoing measurement. To terminate an ongoing measurement you have to press **STOP** or **PAUSE/CONT**. In both cases the instrument will return to ready condition. If a measurement has been made and the result table is displayed, press **EXIT** twice to enter this condition.

During the measurement, the instrument will show the remaining measurement time. The total measurement time is 5 seconds for 4 seconds maximum reverberation time selection, and 10, 20 and 40 seconds for 8, 16 and 32 seconds maximum times respectively. If you are measuring very short reverberation times you may terminate the measurement as soon as the background noise level has been reached by pressing **STOP**.

The calculation of the reverberation times are automatically performed as soon as the measurement is terminated and the values are shown in a table.

The table shows the calculated reverberation time for each frequency band and for the spectral weighting networks (A- and C- or Z-weighting). If the reverberation time measured is too short compared to the values in the table for minimum reverberation times, a question mark will be shown to the right of the value. If the signal-to-noise ratio is insufficient for calculating the reverberation time, the sign "-.-" will be displayed instead of a value. An overrange value is marked by *.

Reverberation Table

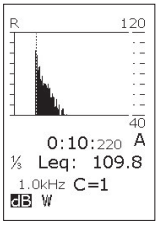


Press **FUNC** for displaying T20 or T30 as appropriate.

After the measurement you may inspect the level profile of the measured signal by pressing the key **Σ↔Δ**. Note that the logging of the profile starts when you press the start button, the impulse may therefore be located outside the displayed time limit. Move the cursor to scroll along the time axes. You may compress

the display by pressing the key ⏭. The factor for compression is displayed as C=2 etc. In a similar way the graph may be expanded by pressing the key ⏮. C=-2 means two time expansion.

Reverberation Curve



To store the values of reverberation time, press **STORE** and the result are stored and automatically assigned a file number displayed at the top of the display. The values may later be retrieved by pressing **RECALL**.

Measuring according to interrupted noise method

The instrument can make use of the option 10 - Noise generator or an external noise source (see later in this chapter). With option 10 - Noise generaltor installed, press **MODE** > **2** for Reverberation.

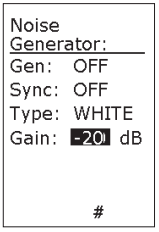
Reverberation Menu



In the set up menu you will find the mode specific set up features.

Use **SETUP > 4** to turn frequency mode “On” and set the appropriate filter bandwidth – 1/1- or 1/3-octave. (See the chapter Frequency analysis for details).

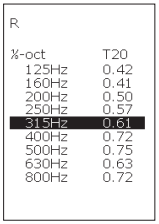
Reverberation Noise Generator



Then set up the noise generator. Press **SETUP** > **3** and move the cursor field and use **INC** or **DEC** key to set:

- Generator (Gen:) to “OFF”
- Synchronisation (Sync:) to “ON”
- Select the wanted noise type
- Set the gain to select the excitation level. 0 dB is the highest and -50 dB is the lowest level. NB: Start with a low level if you are unsure about the gain of your amplifier.

Reverberation Table



Make sure the excitation type is set to Noise. Press **SETUP > 2** and move the cursor filed to excitation type (Ex.type) and select "NOS" by the use of the **INC** or the **DEC** key.

Set the time duration for the excitation (Ex.time:) . The time is given in seconds. The value should be at least equal to half the reverberation time to be measured.

In this menu there are two storing options for reverberation time measurements. The result table will always be stored, of course, but in this menu you may also turn on or off the storage of the decay curve and the audio recording of the impulse. Please note that both of these alternatives takes a lot of the available memory so do not use it unless it is needed for further investigations and analysis. Set "Decay", "Audio" and "ImpResp" to "OFF" for the simplest and most effective reverberation time measurements. Press **ENTER** twice to leave the menu and enter reverberation ready mode.

The selected topscale has no influence on the measurement in this mode of operation.

Press the **START** key. The instruments switch on the noise for the selected excitation time and present the **W**-mark. The logging of the level starts when the noise is switched off and the run indicator **R** is displayed.

The instrument will measure for a number of seconds dependant on the maximum expected reverberation time (from 5 to 40 seconds) and count down to 0 to indicate how much is left of the measurement. The acquired results are then presented as a table. If you are measuring very short reverberation times you may terminate the measurement as soon as the background noise level has been reached by pressing **STOP**.

The calculation of the reverberation times are automatically performed as soon as the measurement is terminated and the values are shown in a table. The table shows the calculated reverberation time for each frequency band and for the spectral weighting networks (A- and C- or Z-weighting). If the reverberation time measured is too short compared to the values in the table for minimum reverberation times, a question mark will be shown to the right of the value. If the signal-to-noise ratio is insufficient for calculating the reverberation time, the sign "-.-" will be displayed instead of a value.

Press **FUNC** for displaying T20 or T30 as appropriate.

After the measurement you may inspect the level profile of the measured signal by pressing the key **Σ↔Δ.** Note that the logging of the profile starts when you press the start button, the impulse may therefore be located outside the displayed time limit. Move the cursor to scroll along the time axes. You may compress the display by pressing the key ⏭. The factor for compression is displayed as C=2 etc. In a similar way the graph may be expanded by pressing the key ⏮.

To store the values of reverberation time, press **STORE** and the result are stored and automatically assigned a file number displayed at the top of the display. The values may later be retrieved by pressing **RECALL**. However, no profile will be shown from recalled files since the profile is not stored with the result.

Measuring according to interrupted noise method with external noise

Press **MODE** > **2** for Reverberation.

In the set up menu you will find the mode specific set up features.

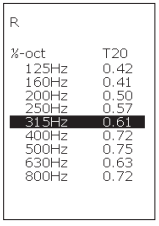
Reverberation Menu



Use **SETUP > 4** to turn frequency mode “On” and set the appropriate filter bandwidth – 1/1- or 1/3-octave. (See *“Frequency analysis” on page 29*t.

Push **ENTER**. Use **SETUP > 2** to set Ex.type to “EXT”. Push **ENTER** twice.

Reverberation Table



In this menu there are two storing options for reverberation time measurements. The result table will always be stored, of course. But in this menu you may also turn on or off the storage of the decay curve and the audio recording of the impulse. Please note that both of these alternatives takes a lot of the available memory so do not use it unless it is needed for further investigations and analysis. Set “Decay”, “Audio” and “ImpResp” to “OFF” for the simplest and most effective reverberation time measurements. Press **ENTER** twice to leave the menu and enter reverberation ready mode.

Put your noise signal into the loudspeaker. Check that the noise level is above the horizontal line. If not, adjust with the **INC**/**DEC** buttons. Push **START**. A **W**-mark is shown on the screen. The noise should last at least equal to double the reverberation time to be measured. Turn the noise off. The logging of the level starts when the noise is switched off and the run indicator **R** is displayed. Wait until the 5 seconds have elapsed. The result is shown on the screen.

The instrument will measure for a number of seconds dependant on the maximum expected reverberation time (from 5 to 40 seconds) and count down to 0 to indicate how much is left of the measurement. The acquired results are then presented as a table. If you are measuring very short reverberation times you may terminate the measurement as soon as the background noise level has been reached by pressing **STOP**.

The calculation of the reverberation times are automatically performed as soon as the measurement is terminated and the values are shown in a table. The table shows the calculated reverberation time for each frequency band and for the spectral weighting networks (A- and C- or Z-weighting). If the reverberation time measured is too short compared to the values in the table for minimum reverberation times, a question mark will be shown to the right of the value. If the signal-to-noise ratio is insufficient for calculating the reverberation time, the sign "-.-" will be displayed instead of a value.

Press **FUNC** for displaying T20 or T30 as appropriate.

After the measurement you may inspect the level profile of the measured signal by pressing the key **Σ↔Δ.** Note that the logging of the profile starts when you press the start button. Move the cursor to scroll along the time axes. You may compress the display by pressing the key ⏭. The factor for compression is displayed as C=2 etc. In a similar way the graph may be expanded by pressing the key ⏮.

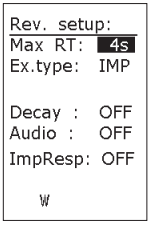
To store the values of reverberation time, press **STORE** and the result are stored and automatically assigned a file number displayed at the top of the display. The values may later be retrieved by pressing **RECALL**. However, no profile will be shown from recalled files since the profile is not stored with the result.

Measuring according to the Swept Sine method

The instrument has to be set in a special mode of operation in order to measure the reverberation time. Press **MODE > 2** for Reverberation. Select the frequency mode "On" and the appropriate filter bandwidth to 1/1- or 1/3-octave. (See *"Frequency analysis" on page 29*.)

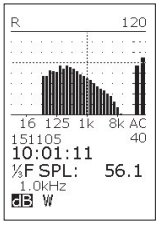
Press the **SETUP** button to change the set up for the reverberation mode.

Reverberation SetUp



Make sure the instrument is set to Swept Sine Impulse Response method.

Reverberation Ready



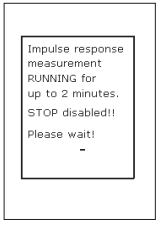
Press **SETUP > 2** and move the cursor filed to excitation type (Ex.type) and select “IMP” by the use of the **INC** or the **DEC** key. Then select the swept sine method (“ImpResp: ON”) in a similar way, as shown in the picture.

There are two storing options for reverberation time measurements. The result table will always be stored, of course, but in this menu you may also turn on or off the storage of the decay curve and the audio recording of the impulse. Please note that both of these alternatives takes a lot of the available memory so do not use it unless it is needed for further investigations and analysis. Set both “Decay” and “Audio” to “OFF” to save memory. Press **ENTER** twice to leave the menu and enter reverberation ready mode.

The letter **R** in the upper left corner of the display indicates that the instrument now is in reverberation time mode.

Press the **START** key. The instruments start sending out the swept sine sequence and at the same time start the logging the response. A special picture appears on the screen.

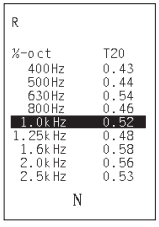
Reverberation Running



Once you have pressed the **START** key then you have to wait for this sequence to finish and it takes about one minute.

The calculation of the reverberation times is automatically performed and the result values are shown in a table. The table shows the calculated reverberation time for each frequency band and for the spectral weighting networks (A- and C- or Z-weighting). If the signal-to-noise ratio is insufficient for calculating the reverberation time, the sign “-.-“ will be displayed instead of a value. An overload is marked by “*”.

Reverberation Table



Press **FUNC** for displaying T20 or T30 as appropriate.

To store the values of reverberation time, press **STORE** and the result are stored and automatically assigned a file number displayed at the top of the display. The values may later be retrieved by pressing **RECALL**.

Sound Power

About sound power measurements

Sound power may be calculated from sound pressure levels using the Nor140 equipped with option 15. The method is described in ISO 3746 acoustics – determination of sound power levels of noise sources – survey method and requires measurements of the A-weighted sound pressure level at four or more positions located on a hypothetical measurement surface of an area S which envelopes the source.

To facilitate the location of the microphone positions on the measurement surface a hypothetical reference box shall be defined. When defining the dimensions of this box, elements protruding from the source which are not significant radiators of sound energy may be disregarded.

The measurement surface on which the microphone positions lie envelopes the source as well as the reference box.

The location of the source under test, the measurement surface and the microphone positions are defined by a coordinate system with the horizontal axes *x* and *y* in the ground plane parallel to the length and width of the reference box. The characteristic dimension d_0 is shown in the Fig. on the next page.

One of the following two shapes shall be used for the measurement surface:

a a rectangular parallelepiped box whose sides are parallel to those of the reference box. In this case the measurement distance *d* is the distance between the measurement surface and the reference box.

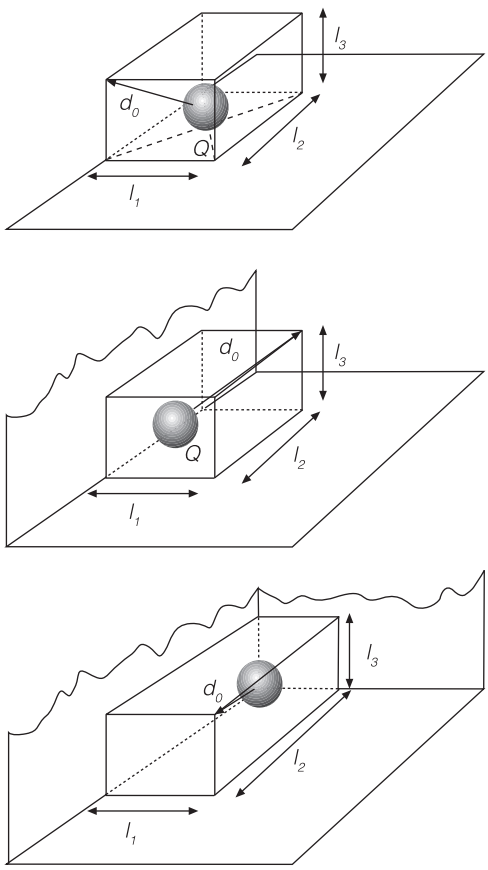
b a hemispherical surface or partial hemispherical surface of radius *r*;

For measurement objects located in rooms or spaces under unfavourable acoustical conditions (e.g. many reflecting objects and high levels of background noise), the selection of a small measurement distance is appropriate and usually dictates the selection of a *parallelepiped* measurement surface. For other test objects mounted and/or to be measured in large open areas under satisfactory acoustical conditions, a larger measurement distance is usually selected and in this case the *hemispherical* measurement surface is preferred.

For measurements on a series of similar sources (e.g. machines of the same type or a given family of equipment), the use of the same shape of measurement surface is preferred.

A test report shall always contain information on the reference box, the size and shape of the measurement surface, as well as the measurement distance *d* or the radius of the hemisphere *r*.

The figures shows the characteristic dimension d_o for the different locations of the source under test.



Reference box on three reflecting planes

Rectangular parallelepiped

For the rectangular parallelepiped reference box there are three possible configurations as shown in the figure to the left.

The characteristic dimension d_0 can be calculated from the following formulae:

Reference box on one reflecting plane:

$$d_0 = \sqrt{(\frac{l_1}{2})^2 + (\frac{l_2}{2})^2 + l_3^2}$$

Reference box on two reflecting planes:

$$d_0 = \sqrt{(\frac{l_1}{2})^2 + l_2^2 + l_3^2}$$

Reference box on three reflecting planes:

$$d_0 = \sqrt{l_1^2 + l_2^2 + l_3^2}$$

Hemispherical measurement surface

The hemisphere shall be centred in the middle of the box consisting of the reference box and its images in the adjoining reflecting planes, point Q in the Figs. overleaf. The radius r of the hemispherical measurement surface shall be equal to or greater than twice the characteristic source dimension d_0 and not less than 1 metre.

The radius of the hemisphere should be one of the following values (in metres): 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14 or 16. Some of these radii may be too large to meet the environmental requirements given in ISO 3746. If so, such large values shall not be used.

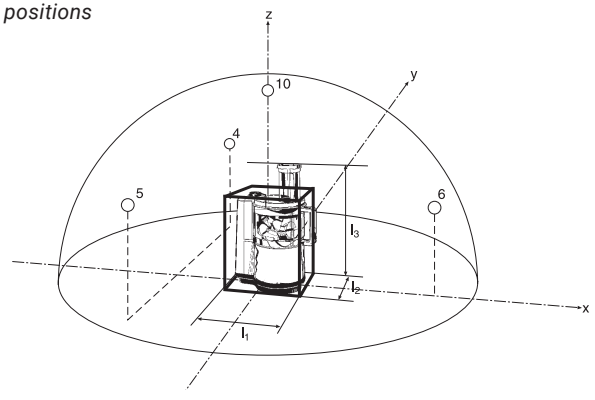
The environmental requirements state that the reflecting plane must not be of such a material or in such a condition that it radiates any appreciable sound energy due to vibration. If the measurements are made outdoors over grass- or snow-covered ground, the measurement distance shall not exceed 1 metre. The general requirement is that the sound absorption coefficient of the reflecting plane shall be less than 0.1 over the frequency range of interest. Also no reflecting objects that are not part of the source under test shall be located inside the measurement surface.

Hemispherical microphone positions

If there is only one reflecting plane, the microphone positions lie on the hypothetical hemispherical surface of area $S = 2\pi r^2$, enveloping the source and terminating on the reflecting plane. If the source under test is in front of a wall, $S = \pi r^2$ and if it is in a corner, $S = 0.5\pi r^2$.

The Fig. below left shows the location of four key microphone positions, each associated with equal areas on the surface of the hemisphere of radius *r*.

Microphone positions on a hemisphere - key microphone positions



If a source is installed adjacent to more than one reflecting plane, the Figs. shown on the next page are used to define a suitable measurement surface and the microphone positions.

Additional microphone positions

Sound pressure level measurements are required at additional microphone positions on the hemispherical measurement surface if:

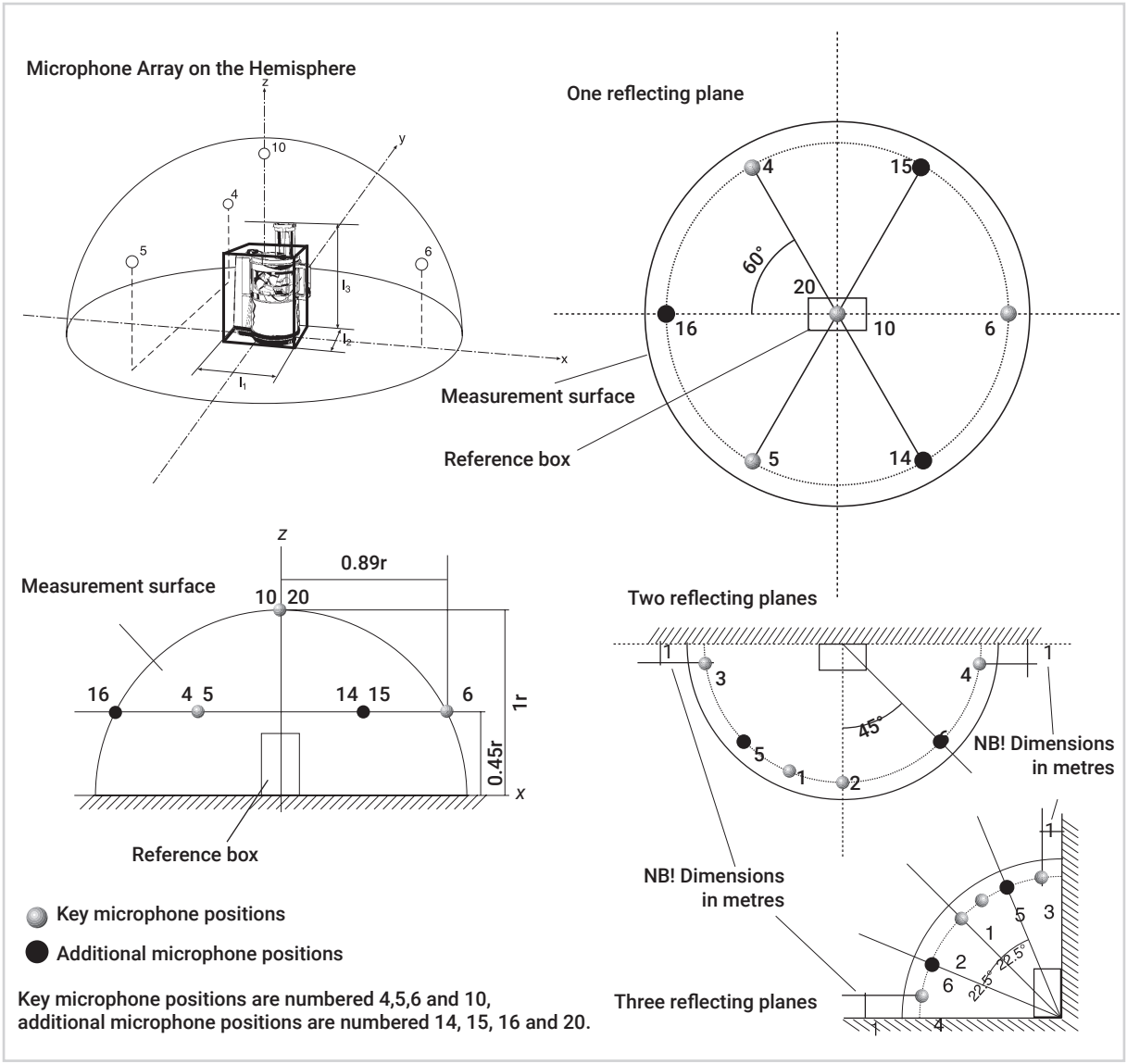
a the range of sound pressure level values measured at the key microphone positions (i.e. the difference in decibels between the highest and lowest sound pressure levels) exceeds twice the number of key measurement points, or
b the source radiates noise with a high directivity, or
c the noise from a large source is radiated only from a small portion of the source, e.g. the openings of an otherwise closed machine.

If condition **a** exist, additional microphone positions shall be used. For the microphone array on the hemisphere, an additional 4-point array is defined by rotating the original array through 180° about the *z*-axis. Note that the top point of the new array is coincident with the top point of the original array. The number of microphone positions is increased from 4 to 7.

Conditions **b** and **c** require more measurements in the region of high radiation.

Parallelepiped measurement surface

The measurement distance *d* is the perpendicular distance between the reference box and the measurement surface. The preferred value of *d* is 1 m and should be at least 0.15 m.


Microphone Array on the Hemisphere
z
y
x
10
4
5
6
l3
l2
l1
Measurement surface
Reference box
One reflecting plane
4
15
60°
20
16
10
6
5
14
Measurement surface
z
0.89r
10 20
16
4 5
14 15
6
1r
0.45r
x
Reference box
Two reflecting planes
1
3
4
1
45°
5
1
2
6
NB! Dimensions
in metres
NB! Dimensions
in metres
1
5
3
1
2
6
22.5°
22.5°
1
4
Three reflecting planes
Key microphone positions
Additional microphone positions
Key microphone positions are numbered 4,5,6 and 10,
additional microphone positions are numbered 14, 15, 16 and 20.

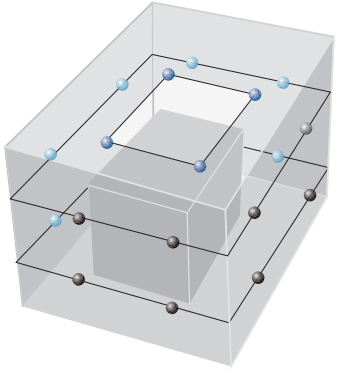
The value of *d* should be one of the following values (in metres): 0.15, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4 or 8. Measurement distances larger than 1 m may be selected for large sources. There are environmental requirements that should be satisfied for the value of *d* selected.

In brief, the environmental requirements state that the reflecting plane must not be of such a material or in such a condition that it radiates any appreciable sound energy due to vibration. If the measurements are made outdoors over grass- or snow-covered ground, the measurement distance shall not exceed 1 metre. The general requirement is that the sound absorption coefficient of the reflecting plane shall be less than 0.1 over the frequency range of interest. Also no reflecting objects that are not part of the source under test shall be located inside the measurement surface.

Microphone positions

The microphone positions lie on the measurement surface, a hypothetical surface of area *S* enveloping the source whose sides are parallel to the sides of the reference box and spaced out a distance d (measurement distance) from the box.

Microphone array on the parallelepiped - valid for larger machines.



The microphone positions on the parallelepiped measurement surface are shown on the following pages. The area *S* of the measurement surface according to the microphone position figures is given by the formula:

$S = 4(ab + bc + ca)$

where

$a = 0.5l_1 + d$, $b = 0.5l_2 + d$ and $c = 0.5l_3 + d$

and l_1, l_2 and l_3 are the length, width and the height of the reference box.

If a source is installed adjacent to more than one reflecting plane, reference shall be made to the corresponding figures.

Additional microphone positions

Sound pressure level measurements are required at additional microphone positions on the parallelepiped measurement surface if

- **a** the range of sound pressure level values measured at the key microphone positions (i.e. the difference in decibels between the highest and lowest sound pressure levels) exceeds twice the number of key measurement points, or
- **b** the source radiates noise with a high directivity, or
- **c** the noise from a large source is radiated only from a small portion of the source, e.g. the openings of an otherwise closed machine.

If condition **a** exist, additional microphone positions shall be used. For the microphone array on the parallelepiped, the numbers of microphones are increased as shown on the next page by increasing the number of equally sized rectangular partial areas.

If conditions **b** or **c** exists, additional measurement positions on the measurement surface in the region of high noise radiation shall be used. Details on this are given in the ISO 3746.

Reducing the number of positions

The number of microphones positions can be reduced if preliminary investigations for a particular family of machines show that by using the reduced number of microphone positions, the determined surface sound pressure levels do not deviate more than 1 dB from those determined from measurements over the complete set of microphone positions in accordance with the procedures described above.

An example is when the radiation pattern is shown to be symmetrical. The overhead position(s) may be omitted for safety reasons, if so stated in the relevant noise test code.

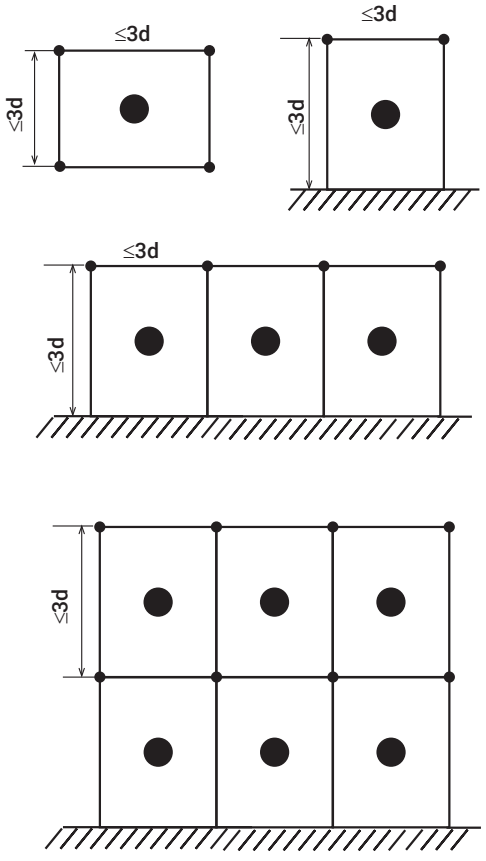
Mic. positions – one reflecting plane

Each plane of the measurement surface shall be considered on its own and so subdivided that the result is the smallest possible number of equal sized rectangular partial areas with a maximum length of side equal to *3d* (see the Fig. to the right). The microphone positions are in the centre of each partial area. In this way the other positions shown overleaf are obtained.

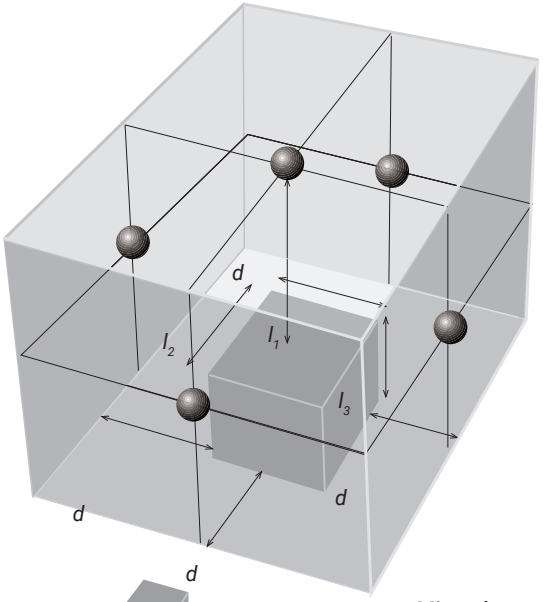
More than one reflecting plane

For a source installed adjacent to more than one reflecting plane, reference shall be made to the figures shown on this page spread for the purpose of defining a suitable measurement surface. Microphone positions are as shown in the figures.

Procedure for fixing the specified microphone positions where a side of the measurement surface exceeds 3d.



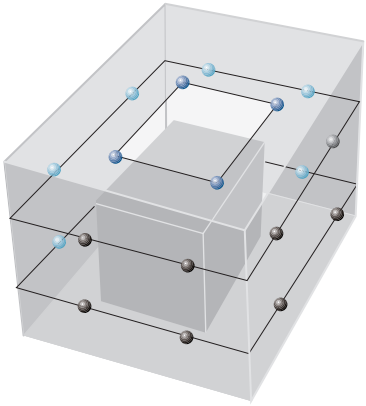
Example of a measurement surface and microphone positions for a small machine...



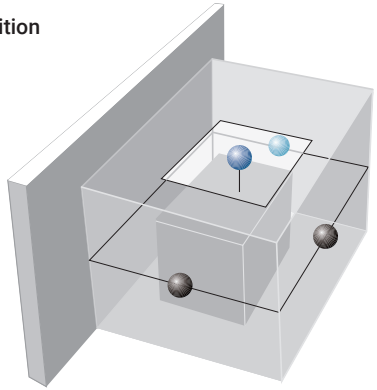
Reference box

Microphone position

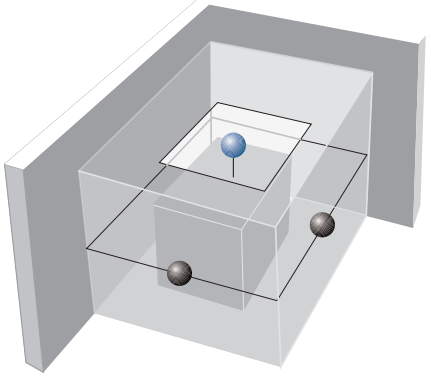
...and an example of microphone placement for a larger machine. Details on the microphone positioning can be found in the ISO 3746.



Microphone placement with four microphones for floor-standing appliances placed against a wall...



...and three microphones for floor-standing appliances placed in a corner.



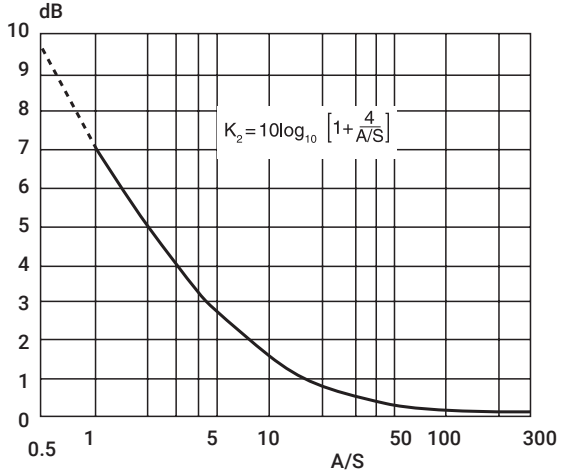
Sound power – acoustic environment requirements

A test area outdoors or an ordinary room will provide a suitable environment, if the requirements given in the ANNEX A of the ISO 3746 and briefly outlined here, are satisfied.

Reflecting objects other than reflective plane(s) shall be removed to the extent possible from the vicinity of the machine under test. A test site shall ideally provide a measurement surface which lies

a inside a sound field that is essentially undisturbed by reflections from nearby objects and the room boundaries, and

When measuring in accordance with the ISO 3746, the environmental correction factor K_2 is obtained from this graph by entering the abscissa with the appropriate value of A/S



b outside the near field of the sound source under test.

For the purpose of the survey method (the method described here), the measurement surface is considered to lie outside the near field if the measurement distance from the source under test is equal to or greater than 0.15 m.

α	Description of Room
0.05	Nearly empty room, smooth hard walls made concrete, brick, plaster or tile
0.1	Partly empty room, room with smooth walls
0.15	Room with furniture, rectangular machinery or industrial room
0.2	Irregularly shaped room with furniture, irregularly shaped machinery or industrial room
0.25	Room with upholstered furniture, machinery or industrial room with small amount of acoustical material
0.35	Room with acoustical material on both ceilings and walls
0.5	Room with large amounts of acoustical material on ceiling and wall

Calculating the A (Absorption Area): The value of the mean acoustic absorption coefficient α is estimated by using the above table. The value of A is then given, in m^2 by $A = \alpha x S_V$ in which S_V is the total area of the surface of the test room (walls, ceiling and floor) in m^2.

Specific requirements

Examples of permitted reflecting planes outdoors include compacted earth, artificial surfaces such as concrete or sealed asphalt, while for indoor measurements, the reflecting plane is usually the floor.Take care to ensure that the reflecting surface does not radiate any appreciable sound energy due to vibration.

The reflecting surface must be larger than the projection of the measurement surface on it.

The sound absorption coefficient (details on this are given in the ISO 354) of the reflecting plane should preferably be less than *0.1* over the frequency range of interest. This requirement is usually fulfilled when outdoor measurements are made over concrete, sealed asphalt or stone surfaces. For reflecting planes with higher sound absorption coefficient, e.g. grass- or snow-covered ground, the measurement distance shall not exceed 1 m. For indoor measurements, wooden and tile floors are also permitted.

No reflecting parts that are not part of the source under test shall be located within the measurement surface.

The K_{2A} factor

The environmental correction factor K_{2A} accounts for the influence of undesired sound reflections from room boundaries and/or reflecting object near the source under test.

The magnitude of this factor depends principally on the ratio of the sound absorption area *A* of the test room to the area *S* of the measurement surface. The magnitude does not depend strongly on the location of the source in the test room.

In the ISO 3746, the environmental correction factor K_{2A} is given by

$$K_{2A} = 10\lg[1 + 4(S/A)]\ \text{dB}$$

where

- *A* is the equivalent sound absorption area in the room at 1 kHz, in m^2
- *S* is the measurement surface area, in m^2.

Environmental corrections as a function of *A/S* are illustrated on the previous page.

Approximate method

The mean sound absorption coefficient a of the surface of the room may be estimated using the table shown on the next page. The value *A* is given, in m^2, by the formula:

$$A = a \cdot S_V$$

in which,

- *a* is the mean sound absorption coefficient, given for A-weighted quantities in the table a few pages ahead.
- S_V is the total area of the boundary surfaces of the test room (walls, ceiling and floor), in m^2.

Using reverberation time instead

The classic definition of absorption area is the well-known Sabine's formula: $\frac{V}{T}$

$$A = 0.161 \frac{V}{T}$$

in which,

V is the volume of the room
T is the reverberation time of the room.

If your Nor140 is equipped with the optional extension 9 reverberation time measurements, you may use this to calculate the absorption as follows:

$$K_{2A} = 10\log[1 + 4S/A] \quad [dB]$$

$$K_{2A} = 10\log[1 + 4(S \times T)/(0.163 \times V)] \quad [dB]$$

based on an actual reverberation time measurement.

Test room qualification requirements

For the measurement surface in a test room to be satisfactory for measurements in accordance with the requirements of ISO 3746, the ratio of the sound absorption area *A* to the area *S* of the measurement surface shall be equal to or greater than 1, that is $A/S \geq 1$. The larger the ratio *A/S* is, the better.

If you cannot meet this requirement, a new measurement surface shall be chosen. This surface shall have a smaller total area, but shall still lie outside the near field.

Alternatively you may improve the *A/S* by adding sound-absorbing materials to the test room.

If this does not help, the test room cannot be used for ISO 3746 measurements!

Measuring the sound power

THE SOUND POWER CALCULATION EXTENSION enables you to make a complete sound power measurement, resulting in an L_{WA} value (the A-weighted sound power level) of any test object in accordance with ISO 3746 and related Standards. This means that when equipped with a Nor140 you may test the L_{WA} of new products for the European CE labelling in the production area (*in-situ*), rather than in a laboratory (*in-vitro*).

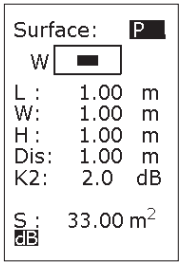
Making measurements

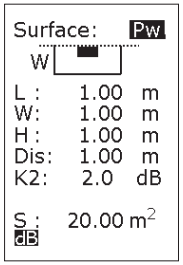
Before you start to make sound power measurements we recommend that you familiarise yourself with how to make regular sound level measurements.

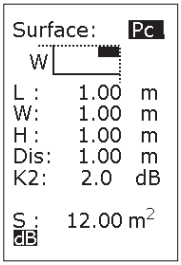
Then do as follows:

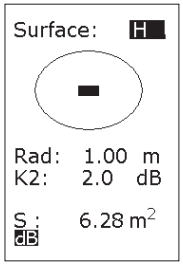
1. Once the test object is properly placed, start the setup procedure by selecting measurement duration as described in *Making simple sound measurements*.
2. Press **SETUP** followed by 4. The instrument will now enter the measurement control display.
3. The Nor140 allows 1–40 microphone positions to be measured. The initial measurement control display shows 8 positions, but this may be extended to further pages covering the positions 9–40 by pressing the ▶ key (“next page”).
4. At the bottom of the screen, the averaged sound pressure level based on the measured microphone positions, is displayed. Each microphone position is selected by moving the field cursor using the ◀ or ▶ keys to the selected position, and then pressing the **START** key. The screen will show the normal measurement display during a measurement, and return to the control screen and display the measured L_{EQA} value for the measured positions at the end of each measurement.

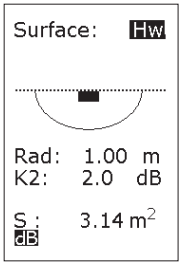
The measurement surface can be either a hemisphere or a parallelepiped (cuboid). In addition you may choose between different locations of your test object, i.e. on the floor, up against a hard reflecting wall or in a corner…

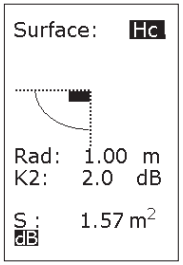






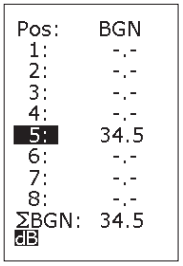






The background noise measurement display…

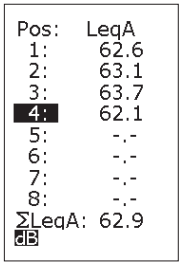
Although the Nor140 lets you measure the background noise level in up to 40 positions, the background noise level will in most situations vary so little from one microphone position to another that it is, for most cases, sufficient to measure the background noise level for one typical microphone position.



Use ⏭ (next) and ⏮ (previous) to go between pages.

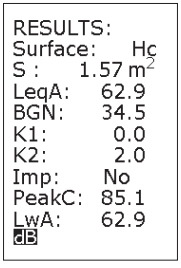
The measurement control display….

Although only 8 microphone positions are shown, there are further "pages" so that a total of 40 microphone positions can be covered. Use the ⏭ key.



If you need to know which of the frequency bands that contribute the most to the calculated LWA value, switch to global frequency mode, make a measurement and press the A-PREW key. The spectrum will now appear a-weighted on the screen (purely a display function, the measured data are not affected) and the frequency band(s) contributing the most should now be easy to spot.

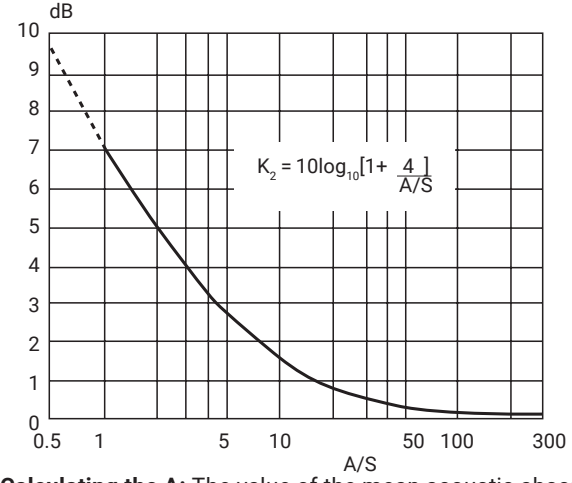
After a successful set of measurements has been made, the results are presented like this upon pressing the **TBL** key.



The results can also be printed out. Turn to *Making hardcopies* for a sample.

The environmental correction factor K_2 accounts for the influence of undesired sound reflections from room boundaries and/or reflecting objects near the source under test. The magnitude of this environmental correction factor depends principally on the ratio of the sound absorption area A of the test room to the area S of the measurement surface. The magnitude does not depend strongly on the location of the source in the test room.

When measuring in accordance with the ISO 3746, the environmental correction factor K_2 is obtained from this graph by entering the abscissa with the appropriate value of A/S.

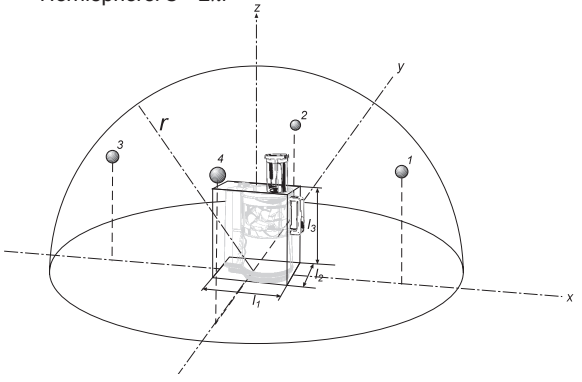


α	**Description of Room**
0.05	Nearly empty room, smooth hard walls made concrete, brick, plaster or tile
0.1	Partly empty room, room with smooth walls
0.15	Room with furniture, rectangular machinery or industrial room
0.2	Irregularly shaped room with furniture, irregularly shaped machinery or industrial room
0.25	Room with upholstered furniture, machinery or industrial room with small amount of acoustical material
0.35	Room with acoustical material om both ceilings and walls
0.5	Room with large amounts of acoustical material on ceiling and wall

Calculating the A: The value of the mean acoustic absorption coefficient α is estimated by using the above table or by means of reverberation time measurements. The value of A is then given, in m^2 by $A = \alpha \times S_V$ in which S_V is the total area of the surface of the test room (walls, ceiling and floor) in m^2

Calculating the S:

Hemisphere: $S = 2\pi r^2$



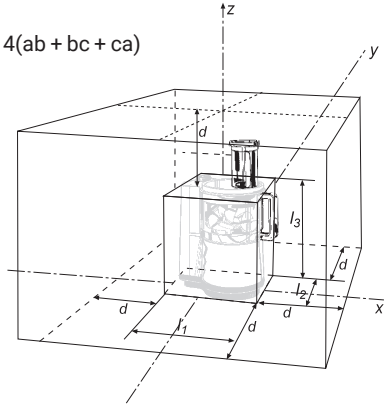
Parallelepiped: $S = 4(ab + bc + ca)$

$a = \frac{l_1}{2} + d$

$b = \frac{l_2}{2} + d$

$c = \frac{l_3}{2} + d$

l_1, l_2, l_3 are the dimensions of the rectangular reference parallelepiped



Note that the last measurement with individual meas. for each pos, as well as setup of measurement condition, is retained even after leaving and re-entering the SP mode. To delete the current data, move the cursor to the SumLeqA pos and press DEL. To delete just the measurement data from individual pos., move the cursor to the position needed and press DEL.

Note that when moving to the next "page", eg. meas no. 9-16, by pressing the >/ key, the cursor is placed on the SumLeqA pos. You need to key upwards with < to get to pos. 9. This is because when moving between pages, the current cursor pos. is retained

Background noise

A background noise measurement is required to have the instrument calculate the background noise correction K_1 for you. On pressing the **FUNC** key, the background noise measurement control display is displayed. This test follows the exactly the same procedures as the sound power measurements.

However, the background noise level will in most situations vary little from one microphone position to another, it will therefore normally be enough to measure the background noise level for one typical microphone position.

To toggle between the measurement control display and the background noise measurement control display:

- Use the **FUNC** key.

Measurement surface

The sound power calculation requires the operator to select the correct measurement surface.

To select the right measurement surface:

1. Press the **SETUP** key and choose the corresponding selection in the sound power setup menu. The selected surface is indicated by H for HEMISPHERICAL and P for Parallelepiped with an additional W or Cfor test objects placed against a WALL or in a CORNER. The selected surface is also indicated by a simple diagram.
2. Depending on the selected surface, the measurement radius or the distance from the reference box (i.e. the minimum box that fits around the test object) must be keyed in. The calculated area *S* of the total measurement surface will then be displayed.
3. Finally, key in the acoustic environment correction K_2.

Sound power results

Based on the averaged sound pressure level of all the microphone positions, the measured background noise level and the selections and corrections made in the sound power setup menu, the Nor140 will display the final L_{WA}.

To see the sound power calculation results:

- Press the **TBL** key.
- In addition to the overall results, the impulsive noise values, the L_{PEAKC} (or L_{PEAKZ}) level and the noise directivity of the test object for all microphone positions are found by sequential pushes of the **TBL** key.

The results may also be copied to a printer. The report includes necessary spaces for all the required measurement information to be written directly on the report by the user. On a second page, the individual results for each of the microphone positions are printed. See *"Making hardcopies" on page 74* for more on this.

On the previous pages you will find display examples together with the calculation procedure for the determination of the environmental correction factor K_2, which has been repeated from the previous chapter for your convenience.

Building Acoustics

Introduction

When equipped with the required program options, Nor140 is well suited for measurement of building acoustics in the form of measuring reverberation time and sound insulation. The Building Acoustic option is option 11 in the instrument.

The Building Acoustic – Survey mode allows measurement of building acoustic parameters according to the International Standard ISO 10052 (2004-12): Acoustics – Field measurement of airborne and impact sound insulation. These measurements are made in full octave bands and the results are reported for each band as well as frequency-weighted values according to ISO 717-1 and ISO 717-2.

The Building Acoustic – Engineering method mode allows measurement of building acoustic parameters according to the ISO 16283 series of International Standards. Measurements are made in one-third octave bands and the results are reported for each band as well as frequency-weighted values according to ISO 717-1 and ISO 717-2.

Alternatively, the engineering mode tests may be calculated in accordance with the British Standards BS-ISO-140, or, the U.S. Standards ASTM E336 and E1007.

Measurement of service equipment in buildings in accordance with the survey method (ISO 10052) or engineering method (ISO 16032) is also possible with the version 4 firmware of the Nor140.

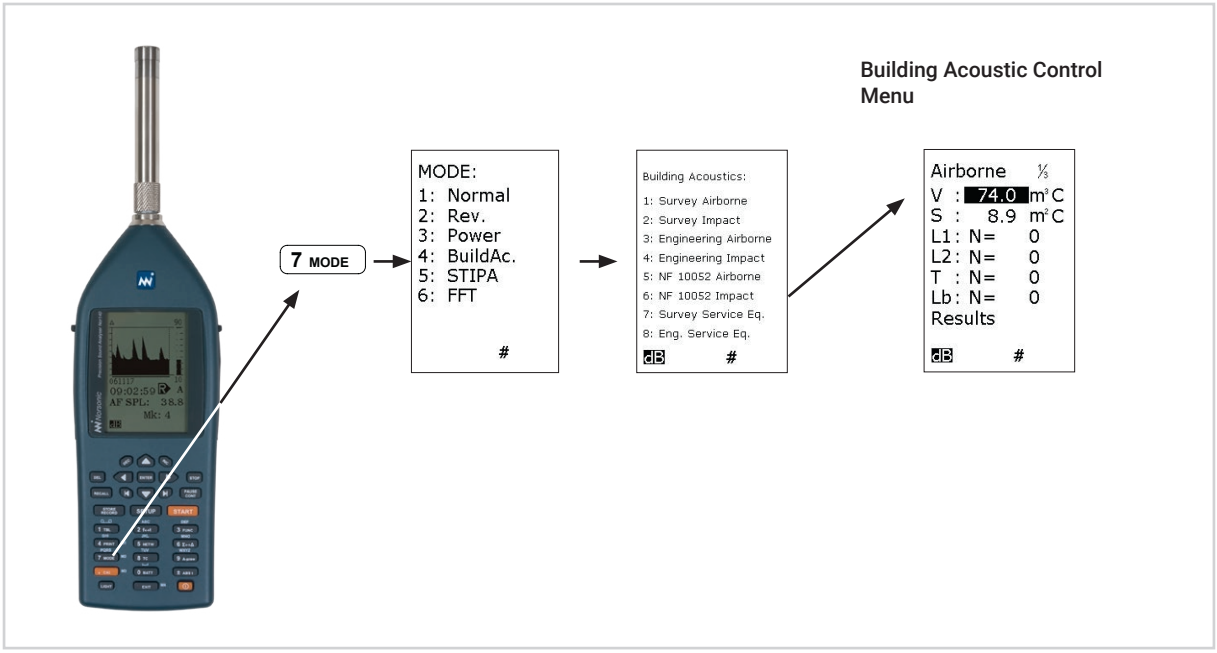
Additionally, there are possibilities for measurement of the airborne and impact sound insulation in accordance with the French regulation.

The mode is entered by pressing **MODE** and select **"4 BuildAc"**. The BA mode menu then appears. Press **1** or **2** for selecting the measurement of either airborne or impact sound insulation according to the survey method. Press **3** or **4** for selecting the measurement of either airborne or impact sound insulation according to the engineering method (see figure next page).

Press **5** or **6** for selecting the measurement of airborne or impact sound insulation according to the French regulations.

Press **7** or **8** for selecting the measurement of service equipment according to the survey or engineering method.

You have the choice to start measurement within the Building Acoustic mode or to make level measurement in Normal mode and reverberation time measurements in Reverberation mode. Store the result and retrieve them later in Building Acoustic mode for calculating the final result.



In the rest of this manual we often talk about

BA for Building Acoustics

Survey for Survey Methods

Engineering for Engineering Methods that gives better accuracy

Airbornefor Airborne Sound Insulation calculations

Impact for Impact Sound Insulation calculations

Facade for Facade Sound Insulation calculations just for simplicity.

Service Equipment for measurement of technical installations in the buildings

For measurement of facades, use **"Airborne"** as described in sections covering *Facade insulation*.

At any stage – except in the results display, the instrument may be brought back to normal operation by pressing **MODE** again and select the mode **"1 Normal"**.

If you want to start over again or change from **"Airborne"** to **"Impact"** task (vice versa), you have to enter through the general **MODE**-menu.

Terms and definitions for airborne sound insulation

The following terms are used in the display:

- L_1 average sound pressure level in the source room during excitation [dB]
- L_2 average sound pressure level in the receiving room during excitation [dB]
- L_b average background sound pressure level in the receiving room [dB]
- T reverberation time in the receiving room [s]
- T_0 reference reverberation time equal to 0,5 s
- k reverberation index [dB]
- D_{iff} level difference [dB]
- D_{nT} standardised level difference [dB]
- D_n normalised level difference [dB]
- R' apparent sound reduction index [dB]
- V volume of the receiving room [m^3]
- S area of the partition between the source and receiving room [m^2]
- A_0 reference absorption area equal to 10 m^2.

The relations between the quantities are given by the following equations:

The values are calculated for each octave or one-third octave band. For D_{nT}, D_n and R', a single-number value is also calculated. The value corresponds to the 500 Hz value for the reference curve after shifted it in accordance with the method specified in ISO 717-1 or ISO 717-2, as appropriate. The spectral adaptation terms (C and C_{tr}) are also calculated according to the same standards.

$$k = 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)$$

$$D_{iff} = L_1 - L_2$$

$$D_{nT} = L_1 - L_2 + k$$

$$D_n = L_1 - L_2 + k + 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{A_0 T_0}{0{,}16 \frac{s}{m} \cdot V}\right)$$

$$R' = L_1 - L_2 + k + 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{S T_0}{0{,}16 \frac{s}{m} \cdot V}\right)$$

Temperature correction on the speed of sound. When calculating the airborne normalized difference Dn or the impact normalized level Ln in accordance to the American ASTM Standards, the temperature influence on the speed of sound c shall be taken into account. This is not required when calculating in accordance to the ISO Standards. The Nor140 is originally designed for sound insulation calculations in accordance with the ISO Standards. Hence, temperature corrections on the speed of sound is not available. The required correction in the ASTM Standards will depend on the temperature difference between 0 degrC and the true temperature in the testing room. For 10 degr.C the correction will be approx. 0,08 dB and for 20 degr.C the correction will be approx. 0,15 dB. This could in a few cases cause the final weighted indices NNIC and AIIC to be wrong by 1 dB maximum. However, by use of the PC based post processing software Nor850 or NorBuild, the measured data from the Nor140 will be re-calculated including the temperature correction.

Terms and definitions for impact sound insulation

The following terms are used in the display:

- L average sound pressure level in the receiving room during excitation [dB]
- L_b average background sound pressure level in the receiving room [dB]
- T reverberation time [s]
- T_0 reference reverberation time equal to 0,5 s
- k reverberation index [dB]
- L_{nT} standardised impact sound pressure level [dB]
- L_n normalised impact sound pressure level [dB]
- V volume of the receiving room [m^3]
- A_0 reference absorption area equal to 10 m^2.

The relations between the quantities are given by the following equations:

$$k = 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)$$

$$L_{nT} = L - k$$

$$L_n = L - k - 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{A_0 T_0}{0{,}16 \frac{s}{m} \cdot V}\right)$$

The values are calculated for each frequency band. For L_{nT} and L_n, a single-number value is also calculated. The value corresponds to the 500 Hz value for the reference curve after shifted it in accordance with the method specified in ISO 717-2.

Survey and engineering methods

Survey measurements according to the ISO 10052 standard are made in octave bands. Option 1, Octave-frequency analysis, is therefore required in addition to Option 11. The procedure described in the International standard specifies how to measure sound insulation by measuring levels in octave-bands and estimating the acoustic absorption (reverberation time). Service equipment sound – is measured in the normal mode of operation.

Engineering method measurements are made according to the standards ISO 16283-1 (with alternative settings for the BS-ISO 140-4 or the ASTM E336): Field measurements of airborne sound insulation between rooms, ISO 16283-3:Field measurements of airborne sound insulation of facade elements and facades and ISO 16283-2 (with alternative settings for BS-ISO 140-7 or ASTM E1007): Field measurements of impact sound insulation of floors are made in one-third octave bands. Option 3, One-third-octave frequency analysis and Option 9, Reverberation Time measurements, are therefore required in addition to Option 11. The procedure described in the International standard specifies how to measure sound insulation by measuring levels and reverberation time in one–third octave bands.

Airborne sound insulation

General

When airborne sound insulation between rooms is measured, one of the rooms is designated the source room and the other the receiving room. A stationary sound field is generated in the source room by a suitable loudspeaker.

If a facade is measured, the loudspeaker is placed outdoors and the outside of the building is then acting as the source room. The description made here refers to the sound insulation between rooms, but may also be adapted to the measurement of facades.

Noise excitation

The measurements require broadband or band filtered noise to be used for the excitation. The noise may be generated by the instrument if option 10, Noise generator, is installed. Sometimes it will be convenient not to have a cable between the instrument and the loudspeaker for the excitation. This may be achieved by using a radio-transmitter for the noise signal or to use a power amplifier with an internal noise generator such as the Nor280. Another alternative is to play a music-CD with recorded noise.

Measurement of sound level

As stated in the standards, the spatial average of the sound level in the room is required. For survey measurements this may be achieved by measuring the level while moving the sound level meter (microphone) around in a figure-of-eight trajectory. Recommended measuring time is 30 seconds. For the engineering method point by point measurements has to be applied and the instrument will calculate the averaged level.

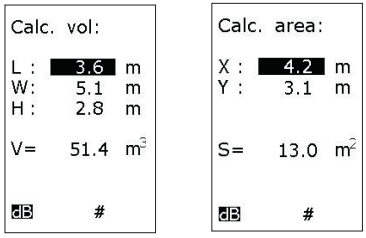
The level measurements may be performed in the normal mode of operation and stored for later processing, or alternatively, the measurements may be started from the calculation menu when the results are required for the calculation.

Measurement of reverberation time

For a survey measurement according to ISO 10052, the corrections for the acoustic absorption may either be based on measurement of the reverberation time or based on estimation based on room type, type of surface and furniture. Both methods are implemented. For engineering measurements according to the ISO 16283 series of standards, the reverberation time has to be measured.

If a measurement is required, the reverberation measurement may be performed in the reverberation mode of operation and the result stored for later processing (MODE 2. Rev.). Alternatively, the measurement may be started from the calculation menu when the result is required for the calculation.

Calculator screens



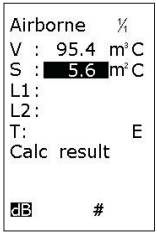
Calculating the Airborne Sound insulation according to the Survey Method

After selecting the Building Acoustic mode, select 1 “Airborne” in the display shown on adjacent figure.

Enter the value for the room volume “V” and press **ENTER** or move the field cursor to “C” and press **ENTER** for a calculator.

The calculator allows you to enter the length, width and height of the room in metres in order to calculate the volume. After the volume is entered, the field cursor automatically moves to the next parameters to be entered: Area “S”. Enter the value or use the calculator in a similar way.

Airborne sound insulation survey



Estimating the correction for the acoustic absorption



The field cursor automatically moves between the fields as values are entered. If you want to adjust any previously entered value, use the cursor keys to move the field cursor to the required parameter.

The next set of values to be entered is the sound levels in the source room L_1 for each octave-band. Move the cursor to the L1: field. Recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key or press **START** for starting a measurement. The values are automatically stored. The sound level meter (or its microphone connected via an extension cable) should be moved as specified in the measurement standard to obtain the spatial average.

The set of levels in the receiver room, L_2, is obtained in a similar way.

Displaying of results

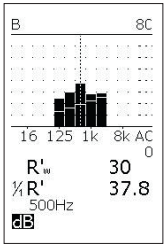
The acoustic losses of the receiving room used in the calculation may be obtained by measurement, by recalling measured value, or by estimation. The instrument must be equipped with the option for reverberation time measurements in order to allow the measurement option to be used. If the optional noise generator is installed it may be used for the excitation, otherwise impulse method has to be used. To start a measurement, press **START** when the field cursor is in the field for reverberation time marked "T". Alternatively move the cursor to the "E" field at the end of the line and press **ENTER** to activate the "Estimate k:" screen where you can select room type.

When you move the field cursor to the field "Calc result" and press **ENTER**, the following functions are calculated for each of the octave-bands 125 Hz to 2000 Hz:

- The normalised level difference D_n
- The standardised level difference D_{nT}
- The apparent sound reduction index R'
- The source room level L_1
- The receiver room level L_2
- The reverberation index k
- The reverberation time T

Note that you have to be in the menu for entering values before you are able to select another mode.

Display of Survey Results



Results 1/1-oct	R'
125Hz	24.7
250Hz	29.8
500Hz	37.8
1.0kHz	28.3
2.0kHz	29.4
Wgtd	30.0
C	0.0
Ctr	-1.0

dB

Results 1/1-oct	D_n
125Hz	27.3
250Hz	32.4
500Hz	40.4
1.0kHz	30.9
2.0kHz	32.0
Wgtd	32.0
C	1.0
Ctr	0.0

dB

Results 1/1-oct	D_{nT}
125Hz	32.1
250Hz	37.2
500Hz	45.2
1.0kHz	35.7
2.0kHz	36.8
Wgtd	37.0
C	0.0
Ctr	0.0

dB

For the values D_n, D_{nT} and R', a frequency weighted value according to ISO 717-1 is also calculated together the correction terms $C_{125-2000}$ (marked as C) and $C_{tr,125-2000}$ (marked as C_{tr}). Pressing the **FUNC** key repeatedly will display the different functions. The weighted values are all rounded to the nearest dB.

If you want to go back to the calculation menu just press **ENTER**.

Press the **MODE** button if you want to return to normal mode of operation.

Airborne sound insulation according to the French national Standard

The French national Standard for airborne sound insulation is similar to the previously described chapter, but contains some special limitations compared to the international ISO 10052 Standard. Therefore, the Nor140 offer this special version in a separate sub-mode. Select MODE-4-5 (named NF-10052 airborne) to select this French feature.

The operation of the NF-10052 airborne feature is the same as in the previously chapter. The calculation differences are:

1. There is no correction made for the high background noise. In the French version, all frequency bands with less than 6 dB differences to the background level are marked with a '*' after the tabular result.
2. It is not allowed to use the pre-defined reverberation times based on the room criteria. The reverberation times must be measured in the actual receiving room.
3. If the measured reverberation time for any frequency band is outside the 0,4 – 2,0 seconds range, the value in the calculation is changed to the shortest or longest value of the mentioned range. This means that the measured value of 0,32 s will be replaced with 0,4 s, and the measured value of 2,8 s will be replaced with 2,0 s in the calculations. This corresponds to a reverberation index k that always is in the range -1 to +6 dB.

Calculating the Airborne sound insulation according to the Engineering method

After selecting the Building acoustic mode, select "3: Airborne". Enter the value for the room volume "V" and press **ENTER**, or move the field cursor to "C" and press **ENTER** for a calculator. The calculator allows you to enter the length, width and height of the room in metres in order to calculate the volume. After the volume is entered, the field cursor automatically moves to the next parameters to be entered: Area "S". Enter the value or use the calculator.

The field cursor automatically moves between the fields as values are entered. If you want to adjust any previously entered value, use the arrow keys to move the field cursor to the required parameter.

Source room level

The next set of values to be entered is the sound levels in the source room L1 for each one-third octave. Recall a previously made measurement by using the **RECALL** key, or press **START** for starting a measurement. Measured values are automatically stored.

You are prompted to accept the recalled or measured values as a part of the averaging process. Press **ENTER** (alternatively **STORE**) to accept or **EXIT** (alternatively **DEL**) if you don't want to accept. You may repeat the catching of data to obtain the averaged results from more measurements. The number of measurements that has been accepted for the averaging is displayed by a number N. Press the **TBL** key to display the averaged levels.

The averaged level L is obtained according to the following formula where L_k is the result from each of the N values:

$$L = 10\lg\left\{\frac{1}{N}\sum_{k=1}^{N} 10^{L_k/10}\right\} \quad \text{dB}$$

Receiving room level

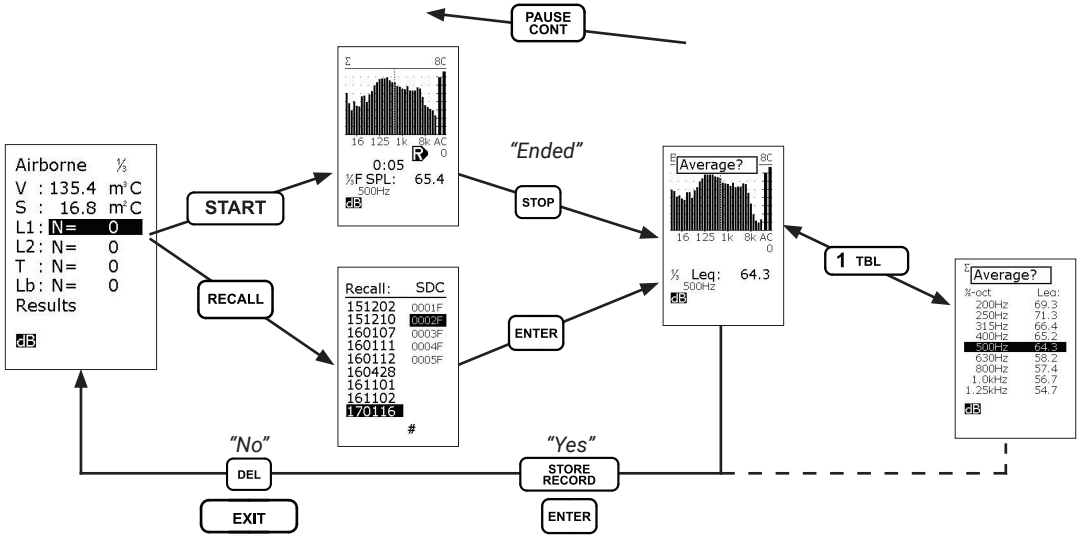
The average level in the receiver room, L2, is obtained in a similar way.

When looking at the receiving room levels they are here shown without correction for background noise.

Background noise

Also the average background noise level, Lb, can be measured. Entering values for the background noise level is optional. If the level in the receiving room is more than 10 dB above the level of the background noise, no corrections will be made and the final result will be independent of having measured a background level or not. However, if the difference between the averaged level in the receiving room and the background noise is between 6 dB and 10 dB, a corrected level for the receiving room, L2C, will be used in the calculation as described in ISO 140-4:

Level measurement with the BA mode



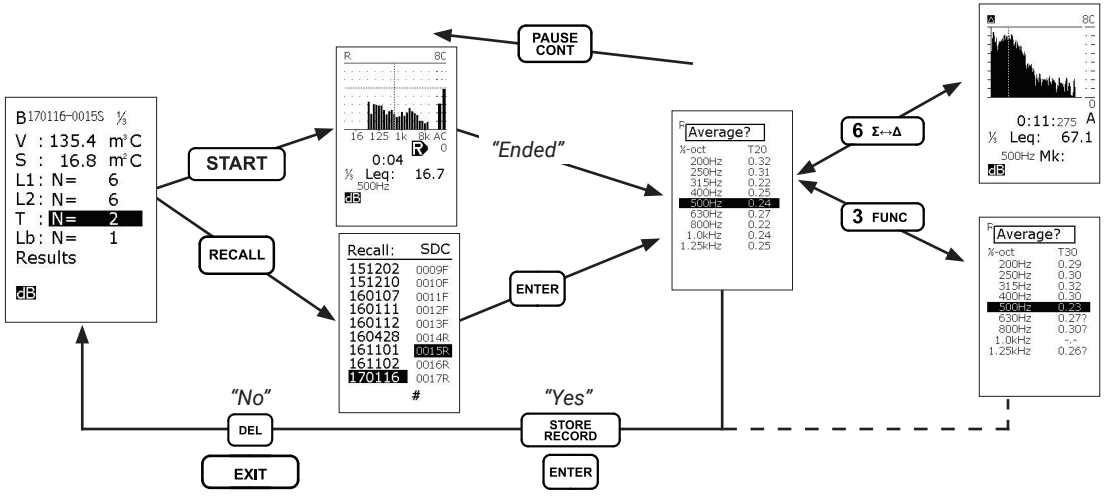
$$L_{2C} = 10\lg\left\{10^{L_2/10} - 10^{L_b/10}\right\} \quad \text{dB}$$

The correction is limited to maximum 1,3 dB corresponding to a measured level in the receiving room 6 dB above the background level.

Reverberation time

The acoustic losses of the receiving room used in the calculation may be obtained by measuring the reverberation time or by recalling earlier measured values. See the paragraph describing measurement of reverberation time. If the optional noise generator is installed it may be used for the excitation, otherwise impulse method has to be used. To start a measurement, press **START** when the field cursor is in the field for reverberation time marked “T”.

Reverberation measurement with the BA mode

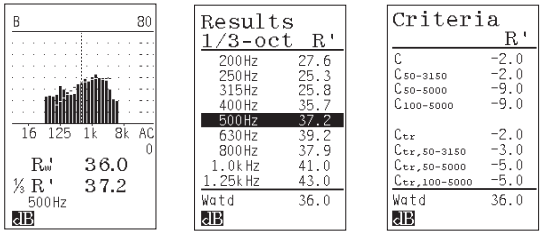


Display of results

When the required information has been entered, the cursor will automatically be placed in the field for calculation of the final result. If you are satisfied with the entered values press **ENTER**, or if you want to make any correction, move the field cursor to the required field and enter the corrected values or press **DEL** to clear averaged values.

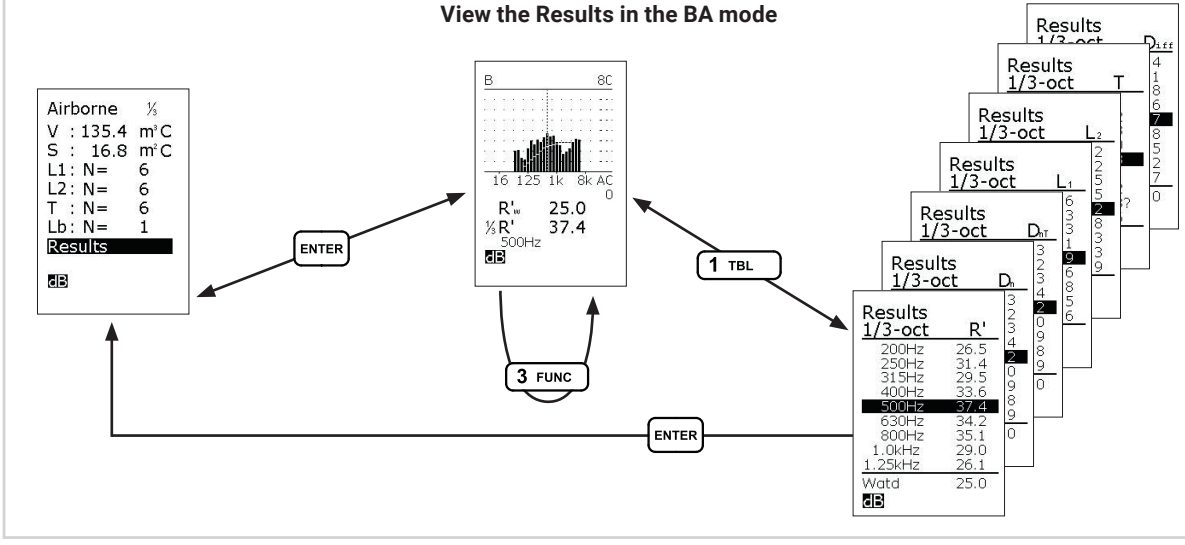
When you move the field cursor to the field "Results" and press **ENTER**, the following functions are calculated for each of the one-third octave-bands 50 Hz to 5000 Hz:

Display of measurement result



Note: that you have to be in the menu for entering values before you are able to select another mode

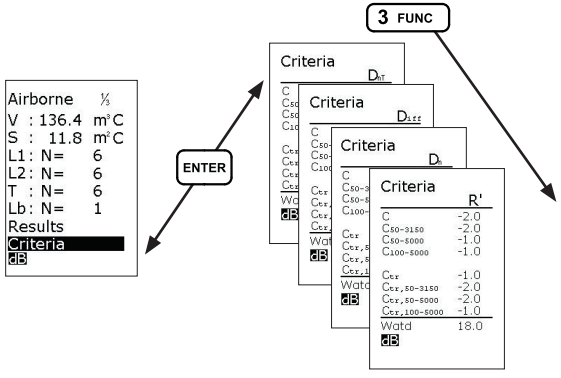
View the Results in the BA mode



- The normalised level difference D_n
- The standardised level difference D_{nT}
- The apparent sound reduction index R'
- The source room level L_1
- The receiver room level L_2
- The level difference D_{iff}
- The reverberation time T

Note that L_2 is now the level in the receiving room corrected for the background noise and thus may deviate from the entered averaged value.

View the Criteria in the BA mode



Spectrum adaptation terms

For the values D, D_n, D_{nT} and R' , a frequency weighted value according to ISO 717-1 is also calculated together with the spectrum adaption terms $C_{100-3150}$ (marked as C), $C_{50-3150}$, $C_{50-5000}$, $C_{100-5000}$, $C_{tr,\,100-3150}$ (marked as C_{tr}), $C_{tr,\,50-3150}$, $C_{tr,\,50-5000}$ and $C_{tr,\,100-5000}$. Pressing the **FUNC** key repeatedly will display the different functions. The weighted values are all rounded to the nearest dB.

If you want to go back to the calculation menu just press **ENTER**.

Press the **MODE** button if you want to return to normal mode of operation.

Alternative national standards

As alternatives to the default ISO 16283-1 / ISO 717-1 Standards, the Nor140 firmware version 4 offer two alternative national Standards for the calculation of the airborne sound insulation. This is the British Standard BS-ISO 140-4 which calculates the D', Dn, DnT and R' with frequency weighted values according to ISO 717-1, and the U.S. Standard ASTM E336 which calculates the NIC, NNIC, ASTC and FSTC values.

The desired Standard is selected by pushing the **SETUP** key followed by the 5 key (BA calculation). Then use the **INC/DEC** keys to scroll through the three possibilities,,and press **ENTER** twice when desired Standard is displayed.

Note that it is possible to make calculations after all three Standard based on the same measurements. Simply select another Standard after the measurements, and the results will be re-calculated accordingly.

Store and recall

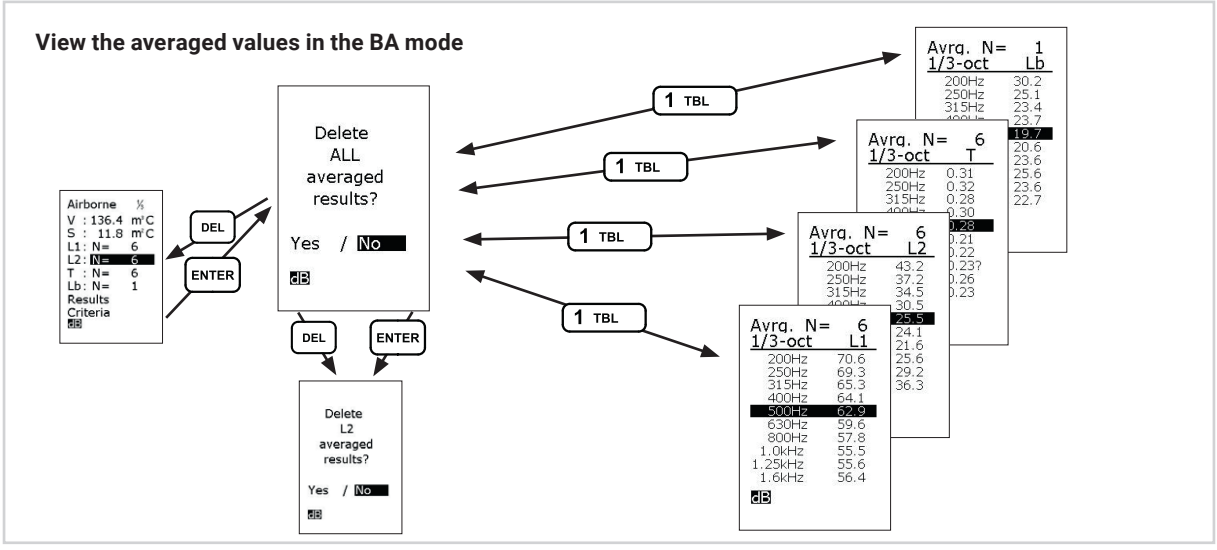
You may store the result by pressing **STORE.** The file is automatically designated with the next free file number suffixed with the letter "B" indicating building acoustics.

It is possible to save individual measurement files additionally to the overall building acoustic file. This feature is selected if the storage mode is set to "AUTO" in the SETUP menu.

Averaging levels or level-differences

When you measure the levels as described and make the average of the results, the levels in the source room are averaged to obtain the mean value for the source room. The average level for the receiving room is obtained in a similar way. The level difference is calculated as the difference of the averaged levels. However, the ISO 16283-1 and the BS-ISO 140-4 requires the measured *differences* from multiple loudspeaker positions measurements should be averaged. This may be obtained in the following way:

Measure the level in the source and receiving room, L_1 and L_2, and store the result. Move the cursor to the RESULT field and press **DEL**. Then confirm that all averaged values shall be deleted. Repeat the measurements of levels in the source and receiving room, as many times as requested including the required number of reverberation time and background measurements in at least one of these repetitions. When all measurements are finished, make **RECALL** of the first serie. Move the cursor to one of the fields L_1, L_2, T or L_b and press **RECALL** for adding the initial result and press **ENTER**. Enter other set of measurements in a similar way. After each recall the displayed number of differences ND is increased as shown below. No values will be given for the individual levels L_1, L_2 or L_b. The results are calculated and displayed as before.



Corner measurement for small rooms

For rooms with volumes less than 25 m3, the engineering Standard ISO 16283-1 requires additional measurements in the corner of the receiving room. These measurements are not possible with the Nor140 Building Acoustic mode.

However, by measuring the levels and reverberation time in mode 1 and mode 2 respectively, these additional results may be included in the final calculation when transferred to the post-processing software NorBuild or Nor850 BA-1.

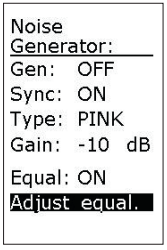
Equalizing the excitation level

When measuring the airborne sound reduction it is in some standards (e.g. section 5.1 Airborne sound field in ISO 140.4 and ISO 10140) required that the variations in excitation spectrum is kept below certain as flat as possible.

"The sound generated in the source room shall be steady and have a continuous spectrum in the frequency range considered. If filtering of the source signal is used, use a bandwidth of at least one-third octave. If broad-band noise is used (white noise is recommended), the spectrum may be shaped to ensure an adequate signal-to-noise ratio at high frequencies in the receiving room. In either case, the average sound spectrum in the source room, at least above 100 Hz, shall not have differences in level more than 6 dB between adjacent one-third octave bands. See ISO 10140-4 and for equivalent alternatives also ISO 18233."

For this reason it is a possibility to insert a software spectrum shaper in the signal path of the noise generator. This equalizer can attenuate each 1/3 octave band level up to 12 dB. This equaliser is made to follow the above mentioned requirements. If the level difference is less than 6 dB between two adjacent frequencies, nothing is done with the excitation signal with these two bands.

Noise Generator control screen



The equalizer must be turned on before it is used. Then a measurement is performed and the result of this measurement is used to calculate the attenuation in each band. This is an automatic shaping of the spectrum, optimised to preserve the energy of the excitation signal.

Use the **SETUP 7** key sequence to activate the Noise Generator control screen.

Move the cursor down to the "Equal: ON / OFF" line and activate the equalizer with the Inc key. Then a new line "Adj. equal" appears, and you can move the cursor done to this line and push **ENTER** to activate the shaping adjustments. When the equalization adjustment is activated, the instrument starts a measurement (with the selected measurement time, so it can be a good idea to adjust this one before you start the equalizer, or you can stop the measurement manually after the measured spectrum seems to be stable). After this test measurement is finished, the instrument turns the noise generator off and performs a special calculates procedure trying to make the excitation signal as flat

as possible. The obtained spectrum shape is stored in the instrument and can later be turned off and on as desired.

No error message is given if the max attenuation of 12 dB is insufficient for the purpose, but the excitation signal spectrum is still usable and improved with respect to the requirement of the standard.

For Reverberation time measurements, the settings for the equalizer will not be used.

Impact sound insulation

Impact excitation

The impact sound shall be generated by the standard tapping machine as specified in ISO 16283-2 Measurement of sound insulation in building and building elements – Part 2: Field measurement of sound insulation of floors. For isotropic floors, a single position for the tapping machine near the middle of the room is sufficient for measurements according to ISO 10052. For other measurements more positions are required. Norsonic recommend the tapping machine Nor277.

Measurement of sound level

As stated in the standards, the spatial average of the sound level in the receiving room is required. For survey measurements according to ISO 10052, this may be achieved by measuring the level while moving the sound level meter (microphone) around in a figure-of-eight trajectory. Recommended measuring time is 30 seconds. For the engineering method according to ISO 16283-2, point by point measurements has to be applied and the instrument will calculate the averaged level.

The level may be measured in the normal mode of operation and the results stored for later processing. Alternatively, the measurement may be started from the calculation menu when the result is required for the calculation. Press **SETUP** to enter the menu for setting the measurement time.

Reverberation time

For a survey measurement according to ISO 10052, the corrections for the acoustic absorption may either be based on measurement of the reverberation time or based on information about the room type, type of surface and furniture. Both methods are implemented. For measurements according to the ISO 16283 series of standards, the reverberation time has to be measured.

If a measurement is required, the reverberation time may be measured in the reverberation mode and the result stored for later processing (MODE 2. Rev.). Alternatively, the measurement may be started from the calculation menu when the result is required for the calculation.

Calculating the Survey result

Select the building acoustic mode and press **2** for “Impact”. Enter the value for the room volume “V” and press **ENTER** or move the field cursor to “C” and press **ENTER** for a calculator. The calculator allows you to enter the length, width and height of the room in order to calculate the volume.

The field cursor automatically moves between the fields as values are entered. If you want to adjust any previously entered value, use the arrow keys to move the field cursor to the wanted parameter.

The next set of values to be entered is the sound levels in the receiver room L for each octave-band. Recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key or press **START** for starting a measurement. If measured, the values are automatically stored. The sound level meter (or the microphone connected with an extension cable) should be moved as specified in the measurement standard to obtain the spatial average.

The acoustic losses of the receiving room used in the calculation may be obtained by measurement of the reverberation time, by recalling measured values or by estimation. The instrument must be equipped with the option for reverberation measurement in order to allow the measurement option to be used. If the optional noise generator is installed it may be used for excitation, otherwise impulse excitation has to be used. For starting a measurement, press **START** when the field cursor is in the field for reverberation time marked "T".

If you want to estimate the absorption as described in ISO 10052, move the cursor to the field marked "E" and press **ENTER**. By specifying the type of room and the covering for walls, ceiling and floor, you are entering data corresponding to Table 3 in ISO 10052. When the required information has been entered, the cursor will automatically be placed in the field for calculation of the final result. If you are satisfied with the values press **ENTER**, or if you want to make any correction, move the field cursor to the required field and enter the corrected values.

Note: that you have to be in the menu for entering values before you are able to select another mode

When you move the field cursor to the field "Calc result" and press **ENTER**, the following functions are calculated for each of the octaves-bands 125 Hz to 2000 Hz:

- The normalised impact sound pressure level L_n
- The standardised impact sound pressure level L_{nT}
- The receiver room level L
- The reverberation index k
- The reverberation time T

For the values L_n and L_{nT} , a frequency weighted value according to ISO 717-2 is also calculated. Pressing the **FUNC** key repeatedly will display the different functions. You can use the **TBL** key to switch between tabular and graphical result displays. The weighted values are all rounded to the closest whole dB.

If you want to go back to the menu for calculation, press **ENTER**.

Press the **MODE** button if you want to return to normal mode of operation.

Impact sound insulation according to the French national Standard

The French national Standard for impact sound insulation is similar to the previously described chapter, but contains some special limitations compared to the international ISO 10052 Standard. Therefore, the Nor140 offer this special version in a separate sub-mode. Select MODE-4-6 (named NF-10052 impact) to select this French feature.

The operation of the NF-10052 impact feature is the same as in the previously chapter. The calculation differences are:

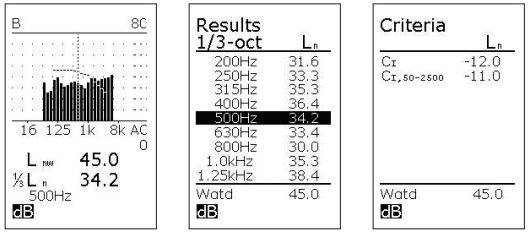
1. There is no correction made for the high background noise. In the French version, all frequency bands with less than 6 dB differences to the background level are marked with a '*' after the tabular result.
2. It is not allowed to use the pre-defined reverberation times based on the room criteria. The reverberation times must be measured in the actual receiving room.
3. If the measured reverberation time for any frequency band is outside the 0,4 – 2,0 seconds range, the value in the calculation is changed to the shortest or longest value of the mentioned range. This means that the measured value of 0,32 s will be replaced with 0,4 s, and the measured value of 2,8 s will be replaced with 2,0 s in the calculations. This corresponds to a reverberation index k that always is in the range -1 to +6 dB.

Calculating the impact sound insulation according to the Engineering method

Use the **MODE** button to select the building acoustic mode and press **4** for **"Impact"**. Enter the value for the room volume **"V"** and press **ENTER** or move the field cursor to "**C**" and press **ENTER** for a calculator. The calculator allows you to enter the length, width and height of the room in order to calculate the volume.

The field cursor automatically moves between the fields as values are entered. If you want to adjust any previously entered value, use the arrow keys to move the field cursor to the wanted parameter.

Display of measurement result



Receiving Room Level

The next set of values to be entered is the sound levels in the receiver room L for each one-third octave-band. Recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key or press **START** for starting a measurement. If measured, the values are automatically stored.

You are prompted to accept the recalled or measured values as a part of the averaged result. Press **ENTER** (alternatively **STORE**) to accept or **EXIT** (alternatively **DEL**) if you don't want to accept. You may repeat the loading of data to obtain the averaged results from more measurements. The number of measurements that has been accepted for the averaging is displayed by a number N. Press the **TBL** key to display the averaged levels.

The averaged level L is obtained according to the following formula where L_k is the result from each of the N measurements:

$$L = 10\lg\left\{\frac{1}{N}\sum_{k=1}^{N}10^{L_k/10}\right\} \quad \text{dB}$$

Background noise

The average background noise level, L_b, is obtained in a similar way.

Entering vales for the background noise level is optional. If the level in the receiving room is more than 10 dB above the level of the background noise, no corrections will be made and the final result will be independent of having a background level or not. However, if the difference between the averaged level in the receiving room and the background noise is between 6 dB and 10 dB, a corrected level for the receiving room, L_{2C}, will be used in the calculation as described in ISO 16283-2.

$$L_{2C} = 10\lg\left\{10^{L_2/10} - 10^{L_b/10}\right\} \quad \text{dB}$$

The correction is limited to maximum 1,3 dB corresponding to a measured level in the receiving room 6 dB above the background level.

Reverberation time

The acoustic losses of the receiving room used in the calculation may be obtained by measuring the reverberation time or by recalling earlier measured values. See the paragraph describing measurement of reverberation time. If the optional noise generator is installed it may be used for the excitation, otherwise impulse method has to be used. To start a measurement, press **START** when the field cursor is in the field for reverberation time marked "T". After the measurement you may inspect the resulting reverberation table by pressing the **TBL** key.

Display of results

When the required information has been entered, the cursor will automatically be placed in the field for calculation of the final result. If you are satisfied with the entered values press **ENTER**, or if you want to make any correction, move the field cursor to the required field and enter the corrected values or press **DEL** to clear averaged values.

When you move the field cursor to the field **"Results"** and press **ENTER**, the following functions are calculated for each of the one third octaves-bands 50 Hz to 5000 Hz:

- The normalised impact sound pressure level L_n
- The standardised impact sound pressure level L_{nT}
- The averaged room level L corrected for background noise.
- The reverberation time T

For the values L, L_n and L_{nT}, a frequency weighted value according to ISO 717-2 is also calculated. Pressing the **FUNC** key repeatedly will display the different functions. The weighted values are all rounded to the closest whole dB. The **TBL** key switches between graphical and tabular representation of the results.

If you want to go back to the menu for calculation, press **ENTER**.

Press the **MODE** button if you want to return to normal mode of operation.

Alternative national Standards

As alternatives to the default ISO 16283-2 / ISO 717-2 Standards, the Nor140 firmware version 4 offer two alternative national Standards for the calculation of the airborne sound insulation. This is the British Standard BS-ISO 140-7, which calculates the L', Ln and LnT with frequency weighted values according to ISO 717-2, and the U.S. Standard ASTM E1007 which calculates the ISR, NISR and AIIC values.

The desired Standard is selected by pushing the **SETUP** key followed by the 5 key (BA calculation). Then use the **INC/DEC** keys to scroll through the three possibilities,,and press **ENTER** twice when desired Standard is displayed.

Note that it is possible to make calculations after all three Standard based on the same measurements. Simply select another Standard after the measurements, and the results will be re-calculated accordingly.

Store and recall

You may store the result by pressing **STORE**. The file is automatically designated with the next free file number succeeded with the letter "B" indicating building acoustics.

It is possible to save individual measurement files additionally to the overall building acoustic file. This features is selected if the storage mode is set to "AUTO" in the **SETUP** menu.

Averaging levels from multiple tapping machine positions

When you measure the impact levels in many microphone positions as described and make the average of the results, the levels in the receiving room are averaged to obtain the mean value for the tapping machine position in use.. However, the ISO 16283-2 and the BS-ISO 140-7 requires the measured level shall be an average from multiple tapping machine positions. This may be obtained in the following way:

Measure the level in the receiving room L2, and store the result. Move the cursor to the RESULT field and press **DEL**. Then confirm that all averaged values shall be deleted. Repeat the measurements of levels in the receiving room, as many times as requested including the required number of reverberation time and background measurements in at least one of these repetitions. When all measurements are finished, make **RECALL** of the first serie. Move the cursor to one of the fields L2, T or Lb, press **RECALL** for adding the initial result, and press **ENTER**. Enter other set of measurements in a similar way. After each recall the displayed number of differences ND is increased as shown below. No values will be given for the individual levels L2 or Lb. The results are calculated and displayed as before.

Corner measurement for small rooms

For rooms with volumes less than 25 m^3, the engineering Standard ISO 16283-2 requires additional measurements in the corner of the receiving room. These measurements are not possible with the Nor140 Building Acoustic mode.

However, by measuring the levels and reverberation time in mode 1 and mode 2 respectively, these additional results may be included in the final calculation when transferred to the post-processing software NorBuild or Nor850 BA-1.

Partly re-use of previous measurements

When making several sound insulations tests where either the source or receiving room is used in both tests, it is convenient to re-use the averaged source level and/or the averaged reverberation time from the first measurement. By moving the cursor to either L_1, L_2, T or L_b before pressing the **DEL** key the corrected averaged levels from the first measurement may be deleted by confirming the delete process. Thereafter the new measurements for the second insulation test are repeated for the receiving room levels or reverberation times.

Alternatively, each measurement at level or reverberation may be stored individually for later re-use by the RECALL feature. This is particularly useful for re-use of reverberation time measurements for both airborne and impact insulation using the same receiving room.

Facade insulation

General

The facade insulation may be measured using the modes for airborne sound insulation – the outdoor will then act as the source room. See ISO10052 and ISO 140-5 as appropriate for further details regarding requirements for the noise generating equipment and the selection of microphone positions.

Use of traffic noise for facade measurement is not covered in this description, as this requires simultaneous measurement in- and outdoor. However, this can be achieved by using two Nor140 sound level meters. Please contact your local Norsonic office for further information on such systems.

Terms and definitions

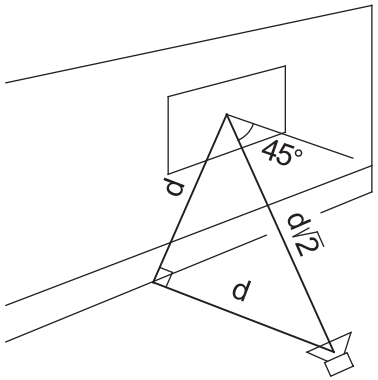
The following terms are used in the display:

- L_1 sound pressure level 2 m in front of the facade [dB]. The term is designated $L_{1;2m}$ in ISO 10052 and ISO 16283-3.
- L_2 average sound pressure level in the receiving room [dB]
- T reverberation time in the receiving room [s]
- T_0 reference reverberation time equal to 0,5 [s]
- k reverberation index [dB]
- D_{nT} standardised facade level difference [dB]. The term is designated $D_{2m,nT}$ in ISO 10052 and ISO 140-5.
- D_n normalised facade level difference [dB]. The term is designated $D_{2m,n}$ in ISO 10052 and ISO 16283-3.
- V volume of the receiving room [m^3]
- A_0 reference absorption area equal to 10 m^2.

Note: that you have to be in the menu for entering values before you are able to select another mode

The relations between the quantities are given by the following equations:

Sound excitation for facade measurement



$$k = 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{T}{T_0}\right)$$

$$D_{nT} = L_1 - L_2 + k$$

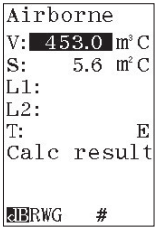
$$D_n = L_1 - L_2 + k + 10 \cdot \lg\left(\frac{A_0 T_0}{0{,}16 \frac{m}{s} \cdot V}\right)$$

The values are calculated for each octave band. For D_{nT} and D_n, a single-number value is also calculated. The value corresponds to the 500 Hz value for the reference curve after shifted it in accordance with the method specified in ISO 717-1 for octave-band levels. The reference curve is shifted in one-dB steps until the unfavourable deviations between the octave-band results and the reference curve is as large as possible, but not more than 10 dB for octave bands or 32 dB for one-third octave bands.

Noise excitation

The applied method requires broadband noise to be used for the excitation. The noise may be generated by the instrument if option 10, Noise generator, is installed. Sometimes it will be convenient not to have a cable between the instrument and the loudspeaker for the excitation. This may be achieved by using a radio-transmitter for the noise signal (contact Norsonic for more information) or to use a power amplifier with an internal noise generator such as the Nor280. Another alternative is to play a music-CD with recorded noise. Norsonic can supply a CD with the required excitation signal (Nor1033)

The menu for airborne sound insulation is also used for facade measurements



Normally the loudspeaker is placed on the ground in a position, which makes the angle between the normal to the facade and the sound incidence close to 45º. The distance from the loudspeaker to the centre of the test specimen shall be at least 7m. This may be obtained as shown on the adjacent figure if d is at least 5m.

Measurement of sound level

The level may be measured in the normal mode of operation and stored for later processing, or the measurement may be started from the calculation menu when the result is required for the calculation. Then the measurement time has to be set up beforehand.

The source level shall be measured 2m in front of the facade, outside at the centre of the façade element. This level is designated L_1.

As stated in the standard, the spatial average of the sound level in the receiving room is required. See measurement of airborne sound insulation between rooms for further information.

Estimating the correction for the acoustic absorption



Measurement of reverberation time

See measurement of airborne sound insulation between rooms for further information.

Calculating the result

See measurement of airborne sound insulation between rooms for further information about calculating the results.

Service equipment sound pressure levels

These measurement methods are used for measuring the sound pressure level from service equipment in buildings installed to the building structures. This will be various kinds of sanitary installations, mechanical ventilation, heating and cooling service equipment, lifts, rubbish chutes, boilers, bowers,pumps and other auxiliary service equipment such as motor driven car park doors.

Details about the operation of the various service equipment during the measurements are found in the Standard ISO 10052 for survey grade accuracy and in the Standard ISO 16032 for engineering grade accuracy. In both cases, however, it is mandatory that the measurement duration is long enough to cover minimum one full operational cycle of the actual service equipment under test.

Terms and definitions for service equipment measurements

The following terms are used in the display:

Lc sound pressure level in the corner of the receiving room during operation [dB]
Lr sound pressure level in the reverberant field of the receiving room during operation [dB]
Lb background sound pressure level in the receiving room [dB]
T reverberation time in the receiving room [s]
T0 reference reverberation time equal to 0,5 s
k reverberation index [dB]

Service equipment sound pressure levels – Survey method

Use the **MODE** button to select the building acoustic mode and press **7** for "Survey Service Eq.". Enter the value for the room volume "V" and press **ENTER** or move the field cursor to "C" and press **ENTER** for a calculator. The calculator allows you to enter the length, width and height of the room in order to calculate the volume.

The field cursor automatically moves between the fields as values are entered. If you want to adjust any previously entered value, use the arrow keys to move the field cursor to the wanted parameter.

Corner position Sound Pressure Level

The first set of values to be entered is the A- and C-weighted sound pressure level Lc in the apparent corner with the hardest surfaces. The distance to the walls should preferably be 0,5 metre. Press **START** for starting a measurement, or recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key. If measured, the values are automatically stored.

You are prompted to accept the recalled or measured values as a part of the averaged result. Press **ENTER** (alternatively **STORE**) to accept or **EXIT** (alternatively **DEL**) if you don't want to accept. You may repeat the loading of data to obtain the averaged results from more measurements. The number of measurements that has been accepted for the averaging is displayed by a number N. Press the **TBL** key to display the averaged levels.

Reverberant position Sound Pressure Level

The next set of values to be entered is the A- and C-weighted sound levels in the reverberant field of the room Lr. The distance to the source should be minimum 1,5 metre. Recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key or press **START** for starting a measurement. If measured, the values are automatically stored.

You are prompted to accept the recalled or measured values as a part of the averaged result. Press **ENTER** (alternatively **STORE**) to accept or **EXIT** (alternatively **DEL)** if you don't want to accept. You may repeat the loading of data to obtain the averaged results from more measurements. The number of measurements that has been accepted for the averaging is displayed by a number N. Press the **TBL** key to display the averaged levels.

Reverberation time

The final set of values to be entered is the reverberation times. The acoustic losses of the receiving room used in the calculation may be obtained by measuring the reverberation time or by recalling earlier measured values. See the earlier paragraph under airborne sound insulation describing measurement of reverberation time. If the optional noise generator is installed it may be used for the excitation, otherwise impulse method has to be used. To start a measurement, press **START** when the field cursor is in the field for reverberation time marked "T". After the measurement you may inspect the resulting reverberation table by pressing the **TBL** key. The Nor140 will automatically make an average reverberation time based on the values for the 500Hz, 1 kHz and 2 kHz, and use this average value in the final calculations.

Display of results

When the required information has been entered, the cursor will automatically be placed in the field for calculation of the final result. If you are satisfied with the entered values press **ENTER**, or if you want to make any correction, move the field cursor to the required field and enter the corrected values or press **DEL** to clear averaged values.

When you move the field cursor to the field "Calc results" and press **ENTER**, the following functions are calculated for both the A- and C-weighted functions:

- The service equipment normalised sound pressure levels $L_{eq,nT}$, $L_{Smax,nT}$ and $L_{LFmax,nT}$
- The service equipment standardised sound pressure levels $L_{eq,n}$, $L_{Smax,n}$ and $L_{Fmax,n}$
- The averaged corner level Lc
- The averaged reverberant field level Lr
- The averaged reverberation time T
- The averaged Lc plus Lr sound pressure level L
- The calculated reverberation index k

Use the **FUNC** key to scroll through the above mentioned function in order to display the desired values.

If you want to go back to the menu for calculation, press **ENTER**.

Press the **MODE** button if you want to return to normal mode of operation.

Service equipment sound pressure levels –Engineering method

Use the **MODE** button to select the building acoustic mode and press **8** for "Eng. Service Eq.". Enter the value for the room volume "V" and press **ENTER** or move the field cursor to "C" and press **ENTER** for a calculator. The calculator allows you to enter the length, width and height of the room in order to calculate the volume.

The field cursor automatically moves between the fields as values are entered. If you want to adjust any previously entered value, use the arrow keys to move the field cursor to the wanted parameter.

Corner position Sound Pressure Level

The first set of values to be entered is the sound pressure levels Lc for the octave bands in the frequency range 31,5 Hz to 8 kHz in the corner with the highest C-weighted sound pressure level. The distance to the walls and the floor should preferably be 0,5 metre, but may due to obstacles be increased to 1,5 metre. Press **START** for starting a measurement, or recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key. If measured, the values are automatically stored.

You are prompted to accept the recalled or measured values as a part of the averaged result. Press **ENTER** (alternatively **STORE)** to accept or **EXIT** (alternatively **DEL)** if you don't want to accept. You may repeat the loading of data to obtain the averaged results from more measurements. The number of measurements that has been accepted for the averaging is displayed by a number N. Press the **TBL** key to display the averaged levels.

Reverberant position Sound Pressure Level

The next set of values to be entered is the sound pressure levels in the reverberant field of the room Lr for the octave bands in the frequency range 31,5 Hz to 8 kHz. The distance to the corner measurement position and to any source inside the room should be minimum 1,5 metre, and the height above the floor should be between 0,5 and 1,5 metre. Two measurement positions should be measured in the reverberant field with a distance of minimum 1,5 metre from each other. Recall a measurement by using the **RECALL** key or press **START** for starting a measurement. If measured, the values are automatically stored.

You are prompted to accept the recalled or measured values as a part of the averaged result. Press **ENTER** (alternatively **STORE)** to accept or **EXIT** (alternatively **DEL**) if you don't want to accept. You may repeat the loading of data to obtain the averaged results from more measurements. The number of measurements that has been accepted for the averaging is displayed by a number N. Press the **TBL** key to display the averaged levels.

Reverberation time

The final set of values to be entered is the reverberation times. The acoustic losses of the receiving room used in the calculation may be obtained by measuring the reverberation time or by recalling earlier measured values. See the earlier paragraph under airborne sound insulation describing measurement of reverberation time. If the optional noise generator is installed it may be used for the excitation, otherwise impulse method has to be used. To start a measurement, press **START** when the field cursor is in the field for reverberation time marked "T". After the measurement you may inspect the resulting reverberation table by pressing the **TBL** key.

Please note that the reverberation times are measured in the octave bands from 63 Hz to 8 Khz. The 31,5 Hz band is not considered according to the ISO 16032 Standard.

Display of results

When the required information has been entered, the cursor will automatically be placed in the field for calculation of the final result. If you are satisfied with the entered values press **ENTER**, or if you want to make any correction, move the field cursor to the required field and enter the corrected values or press **DEL** to clear averaged values.

When you move the field cursor to the field “Calc results” and press **ENTER**, the following functions are calculated for both the A- and C-weighted functions:

- The service equipment normalised sound pressure levels $L_{eq,nT}$, $L_{Smax,nT}$ and $L_{Fmax,nT}$
- The service equipment standardised sound pressure levels $L_{eq,n}$, $L_{Smax,n}$ and $L_{Fmax,n}$
- The averaged corner level Lc
- The averaged reverberant field level Lr
- The averaged reverberation time T
- The averaged Lc plus Lr sound pressure level L
- The calculated reverberation index k

Use the **FUNC** key to scroll through the above mentioned function in order to display the desired values.

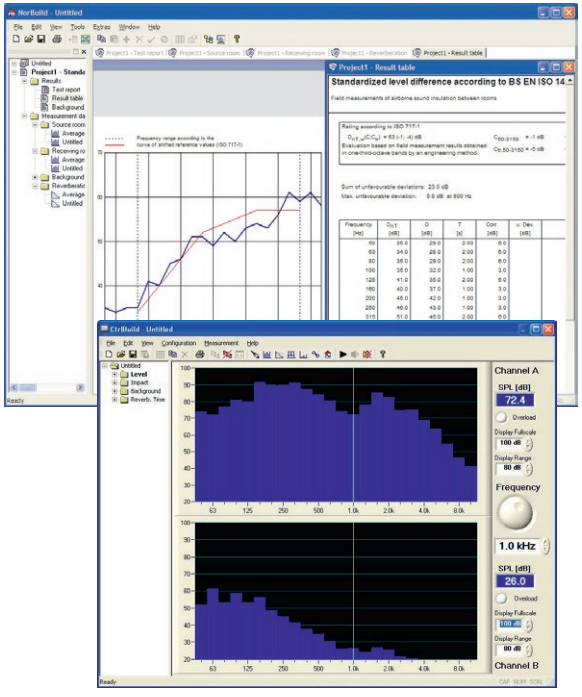
If you want to go back to the menu for calculation, press **ENTER**.

Press the **MODE** button if you want to return to normal mode of operation.

Remote operation from a PC

The Nor850 Suite offer remote operation of multiple Nor140 units via USB-interface cables. Hence, a multi channel Building Acoustic system can be offered which allow the user to operate all Nor140 units in parallel. In such a combination, all Noir140 units must minimum contain the options 1, 3 and 6.

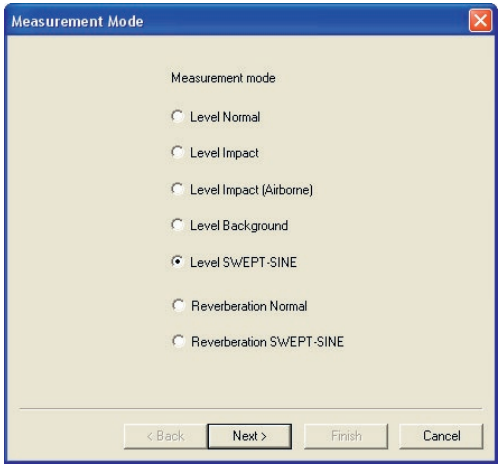
Remote operation of the Building Acoustics features is also possible for one or two Nor140 in combination with the NorBuild/CtrlBuild software package Nor1028. In this combination option 11 requires all the options 1, 3, 9 and 10 to be installed in the Nor140 unit.



Option 11 in combination with the other required options, includes all required remote commands for making building acoustic level or reverberation time measurements with the external CtrlBuild package. Option 11 also extends the internal noise generator (option 10) to include band-pass filtered noise in addition to white and pink noise. Further description of this option is given in the instructions for the CtrlBuild package.

Swept-Sine measurement technique

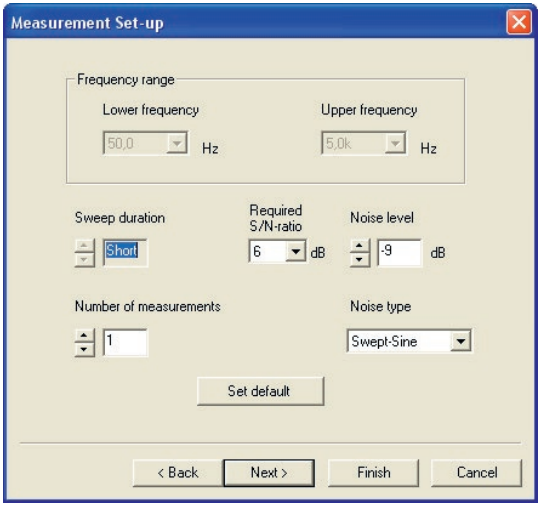
Swept-Sine measurement technique may be used for the measurement of the airborne sound insulation levels or for the reverberation time in accordance with the methods described in the ISO 18233 standard. The Nor140 instrument equipped with Option 12, Swept-Sine measurements, is able to perform this when controlled remotely from a PC in combination with the NorBuild/CtrlBuild software package Nor1028. Option 12 requires all the options 1, 3, 9, 10 and 11 to be installed in the Nor140 unit.



Swept-Sine measurement of sound level

Upon connecting the Nor140 to the PC running the NorBuild software package with the CtrlBuild remote feature, the selection of Swept-Sine technique is made in the Measurement Mode menu of the software. Click on the point for “Level Swept-Sine”.

The different choices for the actual Swept-Sine level measurement are then displayed in the Measurement Setup menu.



In the Measurement menu, there are two settings that differ from the normal operation of the NorBuild software package.

“Sweep duration” is used for selecting the speed of the sinus sweep used in the measurement. This can be set to “Short”, Medium” or “Long” which makes the duration lasting approx. 1, 5 or 11 minutes respectively. The longer duration, the better S/N ratio is achieved.

"Required S/N-ratio" is setting the acceptance ratio for the measured results. Should any frequency band not give the required S/N-ratio, the value will be shown with a "?" in the result table.

The other settings are described in the instruction manual delivered with the NorBuild software package.

Swept-Sine measurement of reverberation time

Click on the point for "Reverberation Swept-Sine" in the Measurement Mode menu, and follow the same selection possibilities as described above for the level swept-sine measurements.

Speech Intelligibility by STIPA

Introduction – What is STIPA

Speech transmission index – STI

The speech transmission index, STI, has shown to be a valuable tool for objective rating the speech intelligibility. From its first presentation in Acustica in 1971 the method has been refined and developed for various applications. The International Electrotechnical Commission, IEC, has launched the fifth revision of the International Standard specifying the method for calculating the index as IEC 60268-16. Essential for this development was the work carried out at TNO Human Factors in the Netherlands, and in particular the pioneers Tammo Houtgast and Herman Steeneken.

The STI-methods can be used to compare speech transmission quality at various positions and under various conditions within the same listening space; it is useful for assessing the effect of changes in acoustic properties. This includes effects from the presence of an audience or of changes in a sound system. The methods are also able to predict the absolute rating of the speech transmission quality with respect to intelligibility when comparing different listening spaces under similar conditions or assessing a speech communication channel.

Development of STI

The basis for the STI-index is that the intelligibility of speech is largely based on the slow modulation of the strength of the sound pressure signal that acts as a carrier. For the full STI-method, the carrier is a stationary gaussian noise signal divided in seven bands in octave steps ranging from 125 Hz to 8 kHz. The bandwidth of each band is one-half octave. Each of the bands is modulated with 14 modulation frequencies - one by one. The modulation frequencies are selected in one-third octave steps from 0,63 Hz to 12,5 Hz. This gives in total 98 combinations. In the STI-context, the square of the sound pressure is called intensity. The intensity is the quantity being modulated. A small loudspeaker playing the modulated excitation signal, acts as a talker.

The sound in the listener position is received by a microphone. The level and the degree of modulation in each octave band is used to determine the speech transmission index. Noise and reverberation in the room will reduce the observed degree of modulation. The method also considers the effect of the most common types of distortions such as harmonic distortion and intermodulation. However, other forms of non-linearity, like frequency shifts and frequency multiplications, are not treated effectively.

To fully take care of the effects of non-linearity, it is important that the basic signal being modulated is a noise signal with a high crest-factor, a spectral distribution similar to the long-term speech spectrum, and that the main modulation frequency is selected one by one. The measurement of the full STI therefore must be performed as a sequence of measurements. If each of the 98 combinations is measured for 10 seconds, the total measurement time will be about a quarter of an hour. The need for such a long measurement time to obtain the STI-value in one position of a room limits the applicability of the full STI-method.

The STI-method may be modified in different ways to reduce the time needed for the measurement. If the system to be measured is regarded as linear, then several solutions exist. The excitation signal may be modulated with all modulation frequencies simultaneously and the components may be separated after reception using filters or Fourier analysis. A more common method is to calculate the complex modulation transfer function from the impulse response of the room.

If the impulse response can be regarded as a well-behaved room response with an exponential decaying envelope characterized by the reverberation time, the modulation transfer function at frequency, F, may be calculated directly from the value of the reverberation time, T, and the effective signal-to-noise ratio, S/N, in dB. A simplified formula, not taking the effects of masking and the threshold of hearing into consideration, indicated the following relationship:

$$m(F) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+(2\pi F \frac{T}{13{,}8})^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{1+10^{(-S/N)/10}}$$

As seen from this formula, a limited signal-to-noise ratio reduces the modulation transfer function for all frequencies. A long reverberation time reduces the modulation most for the highest modulation frequencies. The IEC-standard also considers masking effects and the absolute threshold of hearing.

The STI is a value between 0 to 1 based on a weighted average of the modulation indexes for the different combination of carrier frequencies and modulation frequencies. The STI-value 1 indicates an excellent transmission channel.

STIPA

To simplify the direct measurement, the RASTI-method (now obsolete) and later the STIPA-method was developed. STIPA is based on the same carrier frequencies as the full STI, but each carrier frequency is modulated by only two frequencies.

The STIPA-method handles effects due to reverberation in the room and distortions commonly found in public address systems. It also performs well for room acoustics and has therefore in nearly all cases replaced the RASTI-method. The measurement time for a STIPA-measurement is 21 seconds.

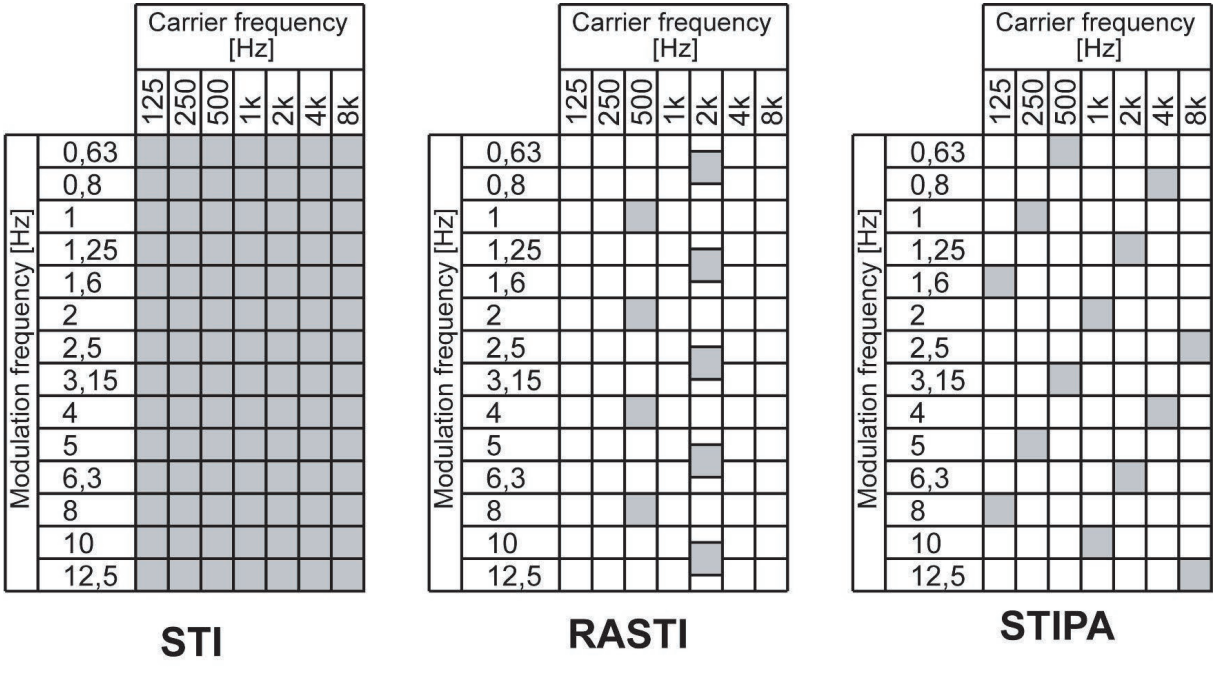
Note that the STIPA-method consider the absolute level of the sound and mimic effects from the threshold of hearing as well as level dependent masking. Calibration of the sound level meter is therefore important. Therefore, the STI value will be lower for speech levels below 50 dB and above 80 dB.The STIPA method uses a higher degree of modulation for each test frequency. It will thus be more robust for interference from non-stationary background noise. See figure below for a comparison between the methods.

How is STIPA measured

The instrument option comes with an excitation signal matched to the program option. The excitation is played continuously through a loudspeaker acting as a talker or as an electrical signal to the input of a loudspeaker system.

The device for playing the excitation file may influence the measurement. We therefore recommend testing new equipment before you start the normal measurement tasks. If you supply the excitation signal electrically to the sound level meter (BNC- Lemo adaptor or cable available), or measure close to the loudspeaker, you should obtain excellent speech intelligibility ratings with a STI-value close to 1. If you play the file from a PC, ensure that signal processing features like volume leveller and surround virtualizer are turned off. Such processing may limit the maximum STI-value and lead to inaccurate measurements.

For a STI measurement, all carrier frequency bands are modulated with all modulation frequencies – in total 98 modulation indices. For RASTI, two carrier frequencies are used giving 9 modulation indices. For STIPA, 14 modulation indices are measured from the complete range of carrier frequencies



In a typical setup a sound source, normally a small loudspeaker, is acting as a talker. The loudspeaker should be placed in the normal position for a talker, either using or not using a public address system as required. The level should correspond to the normal level for speech, about 60 dB A-weighted 1 m from the sound source.

Auditory corrections

Note that STIPA-method considers the actual received sound level to mimic the threshold of hearing as well as level dependent masking were strong, lower frequencies mask higher frequencies. The corrections in the indicated modulation ratios based these effects are called auditory corrections. These corrections may lower the STI-value. These corrections shall normally be applied when the sound-excitation mimics a real talker. However, for some applications, like electrical testing, these features are irrelevant and may be switched off in the set-up of the measurement.

The signal to the loudspeaker is obtained by playing the supplied audio-file with the recorded excitation signal.

Place the sound level meter, with the STIPA option installed, in the place where you want the speech intelligibility to be measured. Select the STIPA-mode. Press the START button. After about 21 seconds the estimated STI-value and the corresponding CIS value is indicated on the screen.

Selecting a loudspeaker for the excitation

Most applications of the STIPA-method require a loudspeaker to act as a talker. In this case, the directivity of the loudspeaker should be close to the directivity for a real human speaker as speech intelligibility depends upon the directivity of the source; therefore, a mouth simulator having similar directivity characteristics to those of the human head/mouth should be used for the highest accuracy when assessing the intelligibility of talkers. Further, the frequency response between 80 Hz and 12 kHz should be flat. The loudspeaker should be a single element design or using coaxial element, so the acoustical centre is well defined.

IEC 60268-16 recommend using a loudspeaker with a cone diameter of maximum 100 mm and refers to ITU-T Recommendation P.51 describing an artificial mouth. A sound source according to this specification is available from different manufacturers, with a typical example being the GRAS-44AA.

IEC 60268-16 recommends that the spectral level for each octave is within ±1 dB of the specified level. The supplied excitation file has the correct levels so a loudspeaker system with flat response will create the correct spectrum. In practice, often a shaping of the spectral content may be needed for compensating the response of the loudspeaker. The requested spectrum in IEC 60268-16 is shown in the table below:

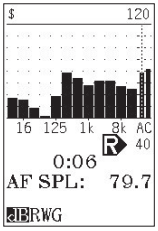
Octave band (Hz)	*125*	*250*	*500*	*1k*	*2k*	*4k*	*8k*	*A-weighted*
Level	*-2,4*	*0,6*	*0,1*	*-5,9*	*-11,9*	*-17,9*	*-23,9*	*0,0*

Electrical excitation

Most applications require that the excitation is performed using a small loudspeaker acting as a human talker. However, same applications, such as testing public address or voice-alarm systems, are more conveniently tested with the electrical signal from the excitation file fed directly into the system to be tested.

In a similar way, some applications related to test of transmission channels require an electrical signal as the input to the sound level meter for analysis. For this application, the microphone preamplifier may be substituted with a cable to the input socket of the sound level meter.

Display during measurement of STIPA



Main result display

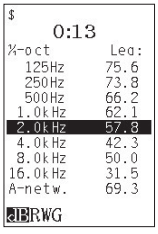


Performing a measurement

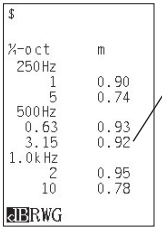
Set the sound source (artificial mouth or suitable test loudspeaker) in the normal position for the speaker. If a sound system is being used, place the sound source on the axis of the appropriate microphone at the normal speaking distance (measured from the lip-circle for the artificial mouth or acoustic centre of the loudspeaker) and direct it in the normal speaking direction. Connect an appropriate audio-player to the sound source.

Switch on the sound level meter and ensure that it is properly calibrated. Play the STIPA excitation signal and adjust the level to the required speech level, normally 60 dB A-weighted sound pressure level at 1 m from the sound source. (66 dB at 0,5 m).

Display of speech level octave-band spectrum



Two modulation indices are measured for each octave-band



Modulation index for 500 Hz octave-band, modulated with 3,15 Hz.

After setting the speech level, play the STIPA excitation signal during the measurement. (70 minutes). A file containing the STIPA signal can be downloaded from the Norsonic download page. Please note that several versions of the file are available. Select the version corresponding to the revision of standard your instrument is supporting. The latest and valid revision is Ed5, 2020.

Select the STI-mode for the instrument (Requires option 13).

Start a measurement by pressing the **START** button. The measurement lasts for 21 seconds. During the measurement the level versus frequency display will be shown together with an indicator of an ongoing (running) measurement. After the measurement is ended, the main STI display will be shown after a short calculation period.

For the first measurement after the STI-mode is selected, the Background Noise Correction (BGN) will be selected off and the cursor will be placed above the "Off" field.

The measured result will be indicated as a STI-value together with an assessment of the intelligibility. The STI-value and the assessment are according to the STIPA-procedure in IEC 60268-16 for male voice. The corresponding CIS-value (Common Intelligibility Scale) according to IEC 60849 and the LAeq (LA) , the mean A-weighted speech level is indicated in dB relative to 20µPa.

NOTE! It is non linear relation between the STI and CIS value, although both use 1 to indicate the best intelligibility and 0 for the poorest.

If the measured value is detected as unreliable, a question mark is placed behind the indicated value for STI and CIS.

The speech level for each octave may be displayed by pressing **TBL**.

A second press on the **TBL** button displays the modulation indexes for each of the STIPA-octaves.

The number below each octave frequency is the modulation frequency in Hz. The corresponding uncorrected modulation index is displayed to the right. Press the key **TBL** again to display the highest frequencies. Press the **TBL** button once more for return to the main display.

Correcting for background and occupancy noise

The STIPA method considers the effect of the actual background noise when the intelligibility is assessed. However, in some cases we want to find out what the intelligibility would have been if we had a certain background noise. A typical application will be to assess the intelligibility in an auditorium with audience when the auditorium was measured without. For such applications, the optional noise correction may be used.

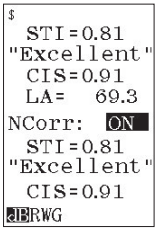
Measure the STI-value as described above. Place the cursor above the field "Off" in "Noise correction: Off", and press **INC** or **DEC** button to toggle the value to "On". The field will shift to BNG. The results will be recalculated to account for the specified background noise. A further push on **INC** button will correct for the auditory effects . The field will shift to AUDIT. A further push on **INC** will correct for background and auditory effects. The field shift to BG+AD. Turn off the corrections by a pushing **INC**.

The result is corrected for a stored background noise spectrum. If you want to edit the values, move the field cursor to the "Corr:" field and press **ENTER**. The field cursor is automatically placed at the lowest octave-band 125 Hz. Write in the required level for each octave by using the numeric keyboard. An "#E" at the bottom of the display indicates numeric keyboard (second function) and that each entry has to be terminated by pressing **ENTER**. Move the cursor field to the next frequency by using the cursor buttons below the display and enter the corresponding level. For terminating the edition and returning to the main menu, press an additional **ENTER**. The noise corrected values are automatically recalculated.

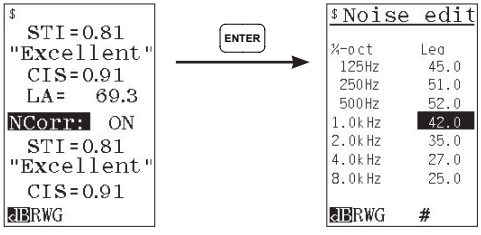
An alternative to keying in the levels for the background noise is to use values from a previously stored measurement. The measured levels must have been made in 1/1- or 1/3-octave bands. Press **RECALL** while the table for the background noise is displayed. Select the requested file from stored results and press **ENTER** to read in the data. Values measured in 1/3-octave bands are recalculated to 1/1-octave values.

NOTE! You may obtain the averaged noise level from different measurement positions by making a normal measurement in the first position, then move to the next and press CONT for prolonging the measurement time!

When stored, a file number is shown in the upper line, is automatically assigned to the measurement



Edition of the background noise level



Real background noisen

If a real background noise is present during the measurement, the effect of the noise will in most cases be treated as noise according to the STIPA-method and lower the STI-value. However, some noise signals may be interpreted as a STIPA excitation signal giving wrongly a modest STI value. The instrument is programmed to detect such situations and place a question mark adjacent to the indicated value. However, not all cases can be detected properly. To investigate such potential problems, we recommend making a measurement without an excitation signal. If this STI-value is low or considerably lower than the value measured with the excitation signal (preferably STI <= 0,2), the reading will have a high degree of reliability.

If the background noise can be switched off, it is possible to measure the response to the STIPA-excitation and noise level separately. The STI-value may be corrected for the background noise later. This will eliminate the interference between a spiky-noise signal and the STIPA-method.

Store and recall the result

Set the sound source (artificial mouth or suitable test The result can be stored automatically or manually. Use the **SETUP** > *Measurement* > *Storage Mode menu* to select this. Where to store your measurements are set up in the **SETUP** > *Memory menu*.

Precision of the STIPA method

Because the test signal is band-limited random or pseudo-random noise, repetition of measurement does not normally produce identical results, even under conditions of steady interference. The results centre on a mean with a certain standard deviation. Typically, the value of the standard deviation is about 0,03 with stationary noise interference. With fluctuating noise (for example, a babble of voices), higher standard deviations may be found, possibly with a systematic error. This can be checked by carrying out a measurement in the absence of the excitation signal. This should result in a residual STI value less than 0,20. An estimate of the standard deviation should be made by repeating measurements for at least a restricted set of conditions/positions.

Analysis and interpretation of the results

It is important to examine the modulation matrix to determine the reliability of the results. As a rule, the modulation index should decrease with increasing modulation frequency. Constant or slightly reducing values in a column indicate the presence of noise. Large reductions for higher frequencies indicate that reverberation is the main effect. Values that first reduce and then increase with increasing modulation frequency indicate the presence of periodic or strong reflections, which may produce an over-optimistic conclusion. It is recommended that if this effect is detected, it should be reported with the results and an estimated correction applied.

Limitations of the STIPA method

The STIPA method should not be used for those public address systems that

a) introduce frequency shifts or frequency multiplication;
b) include vocoders (i.e. LPC, CELP, RELP, etc.);
c) have a background noise that is impulsive;
d) introduce strong non-linear distortion components.

If d) applies, or possibly applies, the full STI method should be used instead or used to verify the results obtained by the STIPA method.

Specifications

The STI-value is measured according to the requirements for STIPA method defined in:

IEC 60268-16 (Ed.5.0 2020): Sound system equipment – Part 16: Objective rating of speech intelligibility by speech transmission index.

The CIS-value is calculated from the STI-value as specified in: IEC 60849 (Ed. 2.0 1998-02) Sound systems for emergency purposes. (Withdrawn 2008).

The instrument measures STIPA as specified in Annex B of IEC286-16 by the direct method.

An excitation signal is supplied as a digital signal for STIPA measurements. The excitation signal contains the sum of 7 gaussian noise signals, each with a bandwidth of ½ octave and with midband frequencies in octave steps as specified in the table below. Each noise band is modulated with two modulation frequencies with exact frequency ratio 1:5. The modulation factor for both modulation frequencies are 0,55.

Nominal-midband frequency	Exact midband frequency	Exact modulation frequency 1	Exact modulation frequency 2
125 Hz	125,893 Hz	1,600 Hz	8,000 Hz
250 Hz	251,189 Hz	1,000 Hz	5,000 Hz
500 Hz	501,187 Hz	0,630 Hz	3,150 Hz
1 kHz	1000,000 Hz	2,000 Hz	10,000 Hz
2 kHz	1995,262 Hz	1,250 Hz	6,300 Hz
4 kHz	3981,072 Hz	0,800 Hz	4,000 Hz
8 kHz	7943,282 Hz	2,500 Hz	12,500 Hz

The sampling frequency of the supplied excitation signal is 48 kHz and the playback frequency shall be within ±0,005% of this value.

The level-dependent calculations may be enabled or disabled.

Separate measured additional noise levels in each octave may be used to predict the reduction in STI values due to the noise.

The cross-talk between octave-band filters may lead to underestimation of the modulation ratios and the STI-value if the level difference between adjacent octave bands is more than 20 dB.

.

FFT measurement mode

Introduction

When the FFT option 14 is installed, the instrument may make a narrow-band frequency analysis of the input signal and calculate the auto spectrum. The signal is sampled with a sampling frequency of 24 kHz and a **F**ast **F**ourier **T**ransformation based on 2^{14} = 16384 samples is performed. This allows the signal to be analysed with a constant frequency resolution of 1.46 Hz. The signal strength may be displayed in logarithmic [dB] or linear units [engineering units EU].

How to select the FFT-mode

To put the instrument in FFT-mode of operation, press the key **MODE** and select **6** for FFT. If you want to return to the normal mode of operation, you have to press the key **MODE** again and select **1** for Normal.

Making a measurement

A measurement in FFT mode may be started as a normal level measurement by pressing the **START** button. If Option 16 – extended trigger is installed, the same trigger possibilities apply as in normal mode of operation: the measurement may be started at a certain time of the day or if the level goes above a certain level. The level triggering is based on the normal weighting network or fractional-octave band level.

The measurement duration may be set as time or as a number of single measurements used to obtain an averaged auto-spectrum. See figure overleaf. NA indicates the number of single measurements in the averaged value. The averaged result is continuously updated on the screen during the measurement. The measurement may be stopped before the selected number of periods is reached by pressing **STOP**. The duration of each single FFT-period is 0,685 s.

The FFT-mode is selected in the mode menu.



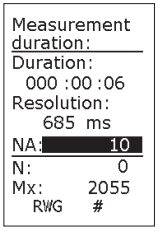
During and after a measurement, the result is displayed as shown on the figure. The upper and lower values of the displayed frequency axis are shown just below the diagram. The frequency range may be zoomed or compressed. The compression factor are adjusted in a power of 2 sequence by cursors keys ▲ (Compress) and ▼ (Zoom) respectively. (1x, 2x, 4x... etc.)

The cursors are moved along the frequency axis by the cursor keys ◀ and ▶. If the cursor is in the left or right extreme position, the spectrum will scroll about 1/3 of the displayed frequency range.

The cursor keys ⏮ and ⏭ moves the cursor to the extreme left-hand or right-hand position, respectively. A further operation of these keys will scroll the display along the frequency axis.

The displayed level range may be scrolled by using the **INC** and **DEC** buttons as in normal mode of operation.

Setting the measurement duration

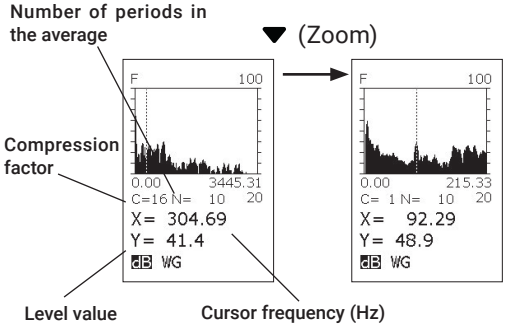


Calibration

The instrument has to be calibrated in the normal mode of operation. The readout may be in decibel or engineering units.

Corrections

The correction for random response, windscreen and preamplifier gain also applies in FFT-mode of operation.



Move the cursor to obtain the digital value for the spectrum at one particular frequency. Use the field cursors ▲ and ▼ to change the compression factor.

If the display is compressed, more spectral lines are displayed as one line. The cursor value will show the maximum value for all the lines represented by the cursor position. In order to read the values for each spectral line, you have to zoom until the compression factor is one (C = 1)!

Storing the result

The measured spectrum may be stored in the instrument and later retrieved or exported to a PC by using the NorXfer program. The storing is as simple as in the normal mode of operation. A file number is automatically generated. In the file list the file number is succeeded with the letter “f” indicating a FFT-result. The storing may be manual or automatic as in the normal mode of operation.

Specification for FFT

Sampling frequency:	24 kHz
FFT size:	16384 samples (0.682666 sec)
Frequency lines:	8192 frequency lines 6553 will be available (after LP anti-aliasing filter)
Anti-aliasing filter:	Pass-band ripple: 0.03 dB Stop band attenuation: 100 dB
Frequency range:	0 … 9600 Hz (-1 dB point)
Frequency resolution:	$\Delta f = 1/T = 1.46\ldots$ Hz (24000/2^{14})
Window function:	Hanning
FFT function:	Auto spectrum
Spectrum unit:	dB and EU (Engineering units)
Averaging:	Linear power averaging
Number of averages:	1 to 1028571
Trigger:	Manual, External, Clock, Level above (Option)
Input source:	Microphone socket
Dynamic range:	120 dB, 80 dB displayed.
Zoom:	Display function (C= 1, 2, 4, 8, ... 64)

Measuring vibration using Nor140

Introduction

Most sound level meters and sound analysers can be used for vibration measurements, even if they do not provide absolute (linear) units in the display. To simplify the description, this chapter describes the use of the handheld sound level meter Nor140 for vibration measurement. However, the described principles also apply to other types of sound level meters.

Although several transducer principles are commercially available, this application note will deal with the accelerometer only, simply because it is the transducer type most commonly encountered when measuring vibration levels. As the name suggests, the accelerometer measures the acceleration it is exposed to and provides an output signal proportional to the instant acceleration.

The accelerometer normally consists of a seismic mass mechanically connected to the accelerometer base through a piezoelectric material. Piezoelectric materials have the property of producing electrical charge when bent and twisted (even shear forces will work here). Basically, a charge is generated. Dependent of the type of transducer, this charge may be the output signal or the transducer includes an amplifier delivering an output signal with low impedance.

A popular type of transducers is the IEPE or CCP type. These are powered by a constant current through the signal cable and deliver an output voltage which is the sum of a constant voltage and an AC-voltage proportional to the acceleration.

Accelerometer

Many types of acceleration sensitive sensors exist. For connection to Nor140 sound level meter the easiest is to apply an IEPE or CCP type. This type of transducers has low output impedance and may be supplied through a coaxial cable. Nor1270 (Sens. 10 mV/ms^{-2}; 23 g) and Nor1271 (Sens. 1,0 mV/ms^{-2}; 3,5 g) are recommended. Connect the accelerometer through the microdot/Lemo cable Nor4571. Select IEPE-mode in the **SETUP** - *Input* menu.



Set-up for using an IEPE or CCP type of accelerometer connected to Nor140. Power to the accelerometer is supplied from the instrument by selecting IEPE in the instrument menu as preamplifier.

Alternatively, a charge sensitive accelerometer may be used and coupled to the normal microphone preamplifier Nor1209 through the adapter with BNC input Nor1447/2 and the BNC to microdot adaptor Nor1466. The voltage sensitivity will depend on the total capacitance of the cables and adaptors and the calibration procedure is thereby more complicated than for the IEPE-type of accelerometers if a vibration calibrator is not at hand. Due to the high impedance of the signal from the transducer, the cables will also often be sensitive to vibration. However, charge sensitive accelerometers often have lower weight and may tolerate higher temperatures.

IEPE-type

If you use an IEPE-type of accelerometer with a known sensitivity, it is easy to calculate the required sensitivity setting for the instrument. Just enter the sensitivity for the accelerometer in volt per unit as a level-sensitivity in dB.

Example: Assume the sensitivity for the accelerometer is 2,5 mV/ms-2. The level-sensitivity is therefore:

$$L_S = 10\lg\left\{\frac{\left(0{,}0025\,\frac{V}{ms^{-2}}\right)^2}{\left(1\,\frac{V}{ms^{-2}}\right)^2}\right\} = -52{,}0\ dB$$

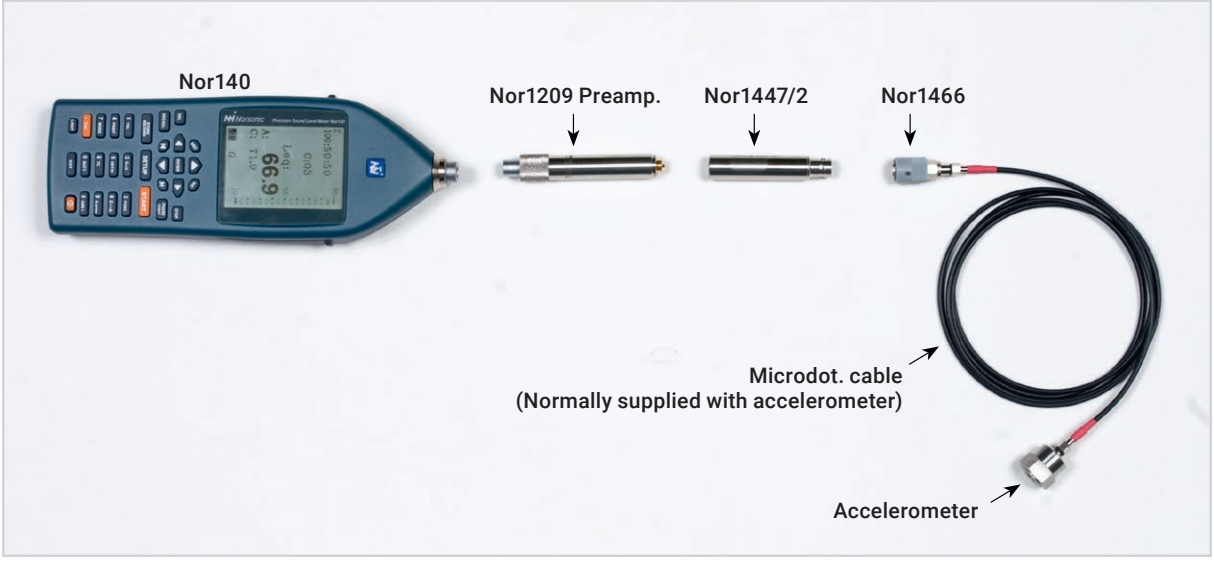
By entering this value as sensitivity in the calibration menu, the instrument is calibrated and the reading in engineering units will be given in ms^{-2}. *Remember to select IEPE as preamplifier and set the preamplifier correction to "Off".*

Charge type

If you use a charge sensitive accelerometer you need to know the capacitance of all cables and accessories in addition to the charge sensitivity and the capacitance of the accelerometer. The following example will show how to calculate the sensitivity.

The accelerometer is assumed to have the charge sensitivity 3 pC/ms^{-2} (pC = pico-coulomb) and a capacitance of 950 pF. The capacitance of all cables and adaptors between the accelerometer and the preamplifier is measured to be 230 pF. The voltage sensitivity will be the charge sensitivity divided by the sum of the capacitances of the accelerometer and the cable with accessories:

Set-up for using a charge-sensitive type of accelerometer connected to Nor140. The charge produced by the accelerometer generates a voltage proportional to the inverse of the capacitance loading the charge generator. The capacitance is the sum of the capacitance for the accelerometer and all cables connected to the transducer. The microphone preamplifier, normally Nor1209, has very high input impedance – typically 10 gigaohm and an input capacitance below 1 pF – and will not modify the loading impedance. The voltage representing the acceleration is transferred to the sound level meter through the preamplifier. Typical attenuation through the adapter Nor1447/2 and the preamplifier Nor1209 is 0,1 dB. Select the "Standard" preamplifier in the instrument set-up menu, but switch off the polarisation voltage.



$$\frac{3\,\frac{pC}{ms^{-2}}}{950pF + 230pF} = 2{,}542 \cdot 10^{-3}\,\frac{V}{ms^{-2}}$$

The corresponding level sensitivity will be:

$$L_S = 10\lg\left\{\frac{\left(0{,}002542\,\frac{V}{ms^{-2}}\right)^2}{\left(1\,\frac{V}{ms^{-2}}\right)^2}\right\} = -51{,}9\ dB$$

Typical attenuation through the adapter Nor1447/2 and the preamplifier Nor1209 is 0,1 dB. Subtract this attenuation from the level sensitivity (E.g: -52,0 dB).

Remember to select "Standard" as preamplifier and set the preamplifier correction and polarization voltage to "OFF" in the set-up menu for the instrument.

Velocity and displacement

Vibration is often measured as velocity or displacement. The velocity can be obtained from the acceleration by time integration of the signal. In a similar way displacement may be obtained by integrating the acceleration twice. No integration is performed in the sound level meter Nor140. However, if the vibration signal is sinusoidal with frequency f, an integration correspond to dividing the acceleration by the angular frequency $\omega = 2\pi f$. This may also be used for more complex signals analysed in 1/3-octave bands or analysed by the FFT-option. An example may illustrate how this is done.

Assume that the vibration level in the 80 Hz band (1/3-octave is assumed) is 74 dB or 0,1 ms^{-2}. The exact midband frequency for the 80 Hz filter is $10^{1,9}$ = 79,43... Hz (See ISO 8041). The vibration velocity is therefore:

$$\frac{0{,}1\,ms^{-2}}{2\pi \cdot 79{,}43\ s^{-1}} = 0{,}0002\ m\,s^{-1}$$

The corresponding vibration displacement is:

$$\frac{0{,}1\,ms^{-2}}{\left(2\pi \cdot 79{,}43\ s^{-1}\right)^2} = 0{,}0000004\ m = 0{,}4\ \mu m$$

Calculation of frequency weighted acceleration

Different types of frequency weightings are in use for obtaining a single value for the vibration severity. The international standard ISO 8041 specify nine different frequency weightings related to human response to vibration. The different time-averaged weighted acceleration values may be calculated from the levels in the 1/3-octave bands.

If the acceleration in ith frequency band is a_i , and w_i is the weighting factor for that band, the weighted acceleration, a_w, will be given by:

$$a_w = \left[\sum_i \left(w_i\ a_i\right)^2\right]^{1/2}$$

The values for w_i are found in ISO 8041 and depends on the selected weighting.

Audiometer calibration

Audiometer calibration is made easily with a Nor140 sound level meter (software option; audiometer calibration and 1/3-octave frequency analysis is required).

Frequency, Level and Distortion is measured and presented after each single measurement.

To activate the audiometer calibration software in Nor140, press **SETUP > 1 > 9** Misc .par, choose **5** Audiometer and toggle audiometer calibration function ON/OFF with **INC/DEC** keys. Press **ENTER** repeatedly to confirm and leave menus.

Connect and calibrate Nor140 to an artificial ear, for example. Gras 43AA. Play the desired tone (frequency and level) of the audiometer connected to the artificial ear.

Press **START** on Nor140, measurement time is by default 2 sec but can be changed by the user. Nor140 presents after a single measurement, the precise frequency, level and distortion on the display. The measurement can be saved and exported to NorXfer PC software.



Technical specifications

Unless stated otherwise, the specifications are for the complete sound level meter Nor140 equipped with microphone type Nor1225 and microphone preamplifier type Nor1209. Values are based on the sensitivity set to the nominal value for the microphone: –26.0 dB corresponding to 50 mV/Pa, unless otherwise stated.

A windscreen type Nor1451 is normally a part of the delivery scope. A microphone cable Nor1408 of length up to 20 m may be used between the microphone preamplifier and the instrument body without loss of performance. Longer cables may be used if maximum sound pressure level or frequency is reduced.

The definition of terms is based on:

EN/IEC 61672-1 Ed 2.0 (2013): Electroacoustics - Sound level meters - Part 1: Specifications.

IEC 62585 Electroacoustics - Methods to determine corrections to obtain the free-field response of a sound level meter.

EN/IEC 61260-1:2014: Electroacoustics - Octave-band and fractional-octave-band filters - Part 1: Specifications.

Firmware version

The specifications in this manual are valid for a Nor140 with software version 4.0 and above. The version number is displayed on the screen shortly after switching the instrument on.

Type of instrument

Sound level meter EN/IEC 61672-1(2013), class 1, group X measuring exponential time-weighted levels, integrating–averaging levels and sound exposure levels. If 1/1 octave-band or 1/3 octave-band filters are installed, the instrument complies with IEC 61260-1(2014) class 1. The instrument also complies with the previous standards IEC 60 651 type 1 and IEC 60804 type 1.

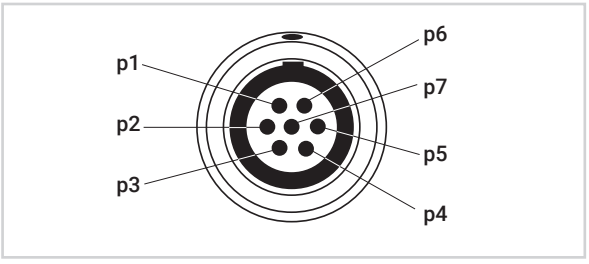
The instrument conforms to a number of national standards such as: DIN 45677 (1997), ANSI S1.4-1983, ANSI S1.4A-1985, Type 1 and ANSI S1.43-1997, Type 1. Bandpass filters conform to ANSI S1.11-2004, class 1.

Analogue inputs

Number of channels: 1
Input connector: 7 pin LEMO connector for Norsonic microphone systems. (LEMO ECG.1B.307.CLL)
Preamplifier: Nor1209 (Normal) or IEPE-type by menu selection.
Maximum input signal: ± 11 V peak

Measurement range: 0.3 μV to 7 V (RMS) in one range corresponding to –10 dB to 137 dB with a microphone sensitivity of 50 mV/Pa. The maximum peak value ±10 V corresponds to 140 dB.

With the optional extension permitting extended measurement range, peak values up to 150 dB may be measured.



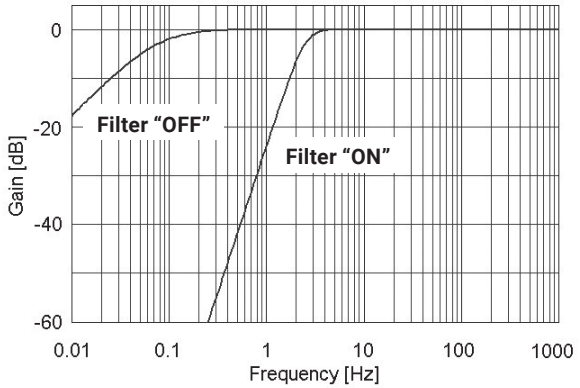
Microphone input socket

Pin	Function
1	Microphone system check
2	GND – signal reference
3	Polarisation voltage – selectable: 0±1 V, 200±1 V or adjustable 70 to 74V short-circuit current <1mA, impedance: 2 MΩ
4	Signal input. Input impedance: min 0,1 MΩ, max 650 pF. When IEPE is selected in the setup, a constant current of 3 mA is supplied (25 volt source).
5	+15±1 V preamplifier supply voltage, max 16 mA (Connected to pin 6)
6	Connected to pin 5
7	-15±1 V, preamp. supply voltage, max 16 mA Housing is GND instrument casing.

Highpass input filter

The input section is equipped with an analogue highpass filter to reduce noise from wind or other sources with frequencies below the frequency range for measurements. The filter is switched on if the limited frequency range is selected (≥ 6,3Hz). When this filter is “Off” the lower frequency is 0.4 Hz. This setting is in use when the optional octave or third octave filter is set to “W” (for wide), or when the second weighting network “Z-wide” is selected.

Filter type: 3rd order HP filter (-3 dB at 3,4 Hz, Butterworth response)



Highpass filter frequency response

Microphone

The Nor140 supports externally plarized and prepolarized (electret) microphones. The standard microphone supplied is the Nor1225.

The Nor1225 is a high-precision condenser microphone made according to IEC 61094-4 requirements.

As an option, the microphone may be fitted with windscreen type Nor1451.

Nor1225 technical data

Microphone type: Free field microphone
Frequency range (±2 dB): 3.15 Hz to 20 kHz
Dynamic range lower limit (microphone thermal noise): 14 dB(A)
Dynamic range upper limit: 149 dB
Open circuit sensitivity @ 250 Hz (±2 dB):
-26 dB rel 1 V/Pa (50 mV/Pa)
IEC 61094 Compliance: WS2F
Typical cartridge capacity: 18 pF
Microphone venting: Rear
Polarization: External
Resonance frequency: 14 kHz
Temperature range, storage: -40 to 85 °C **
Temperature range, max. operation: -40 to 150 °C **
Temperature coefficient @250 Hz: -0.01 dB/°C
Static pressure coefficient @250 Hz: -0.011 dB/kPa
Humidity range: 0 to 90 % RH (non condensing)
Humidity coefficient @250 Hz: -0.001 dB/% RH
Influence of axial vibration @1 m/s²:
62 dB re 20 µPa
Weight: 6.5 g

**The given operating temperature range is for the microphone. The maximum temperature for Nor140 is lower.

Preamplifier

The standard preamplifier for Nor140 is Nor1209, but different types of preamplifiers can be used. Such as the Nor1209A with heating used in the outdoor microphone Nor1216. Preamplifiers from other manufactures may also be connected. Please verify data carefully before connecting.

Nor1209 data

The microphone preamplifier Nor1209 has been designed for general use with most ½" condenser microphone of type WS2 or LS2 according to IEC 61094-4: Measurement microphones - Part 4: Specifications for working standard microphones. By the use of adaptors, the preamplifier may be used for other microphone sizes. The frequency response for the preamplifier covers the range from below 1 Hz to above 200 kHz.

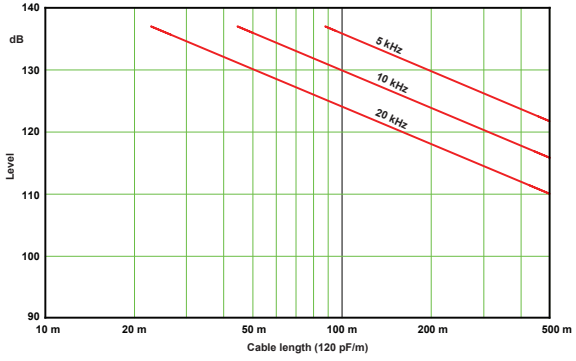
The Nor1209 preamplifier may be mounted directly on the sound level meter Nor140, or connected via a suitable cable.

The preamplifier is equipped with a system check facility. By enabling the SysCheck signal in the calibration menu, the capacitance of the microphone as well as the complete signal chain from the microphone cartridge to the sound level meter may be checked.

The voltage gain of the preamplifier is very close to one or correspondingly 0 dB. As the input impedance is 10 GΩ, the attenuation due to loading of the source will mainly be determined by the low input capacitance.

Cables and cable length

The Nor1209 preamplifier has excellent driving capability for long cables. The signal output from the microphone preamplifier will be loaded by the capacitance of the cable between the microphone system and the instrument. The capacitance will increase proportionally with the length of the cable. A typical value for microphone cables Nor1408 / Nor1410 is 120 pF/m. Hence, a cable with length 100 m, will load the output with a capacitance of 12 nF. For lower frequencies there are seldom problems with long cables. However, when the signal contains the combination of high amplitude and high frequency, the capacitive loading will lead to high output current. A limited current capacity will set limits for the maximum slew-rate for the signal. The figure below shows the maximum level as function of cable length and frequency. 20 kHz corresponds to the bandwidth of the microphone system with the normal microphone Nor1225.



Nor1209 Technical data in combination with Nor140;

Frequency response (18 pF/small signal):
20 Hz – 20 kHz: ±0,1 dB
Gain: Typically -0,2 dB
Input impedance: 10 GΩ, 0,5 pF (typically)
Output impedance: 50 ohm typical
Self noise (18 pF dummy microphone):
A-weighted < 5,6µV / 15dBA (typically 4µV / 12dBA),
Unweighted (20 Hz – 20 kHz) <16 µV / 24dB
(typ 8µV / 18dB)
Unweighted (0,4 Hz – 20kHz) <25 µV / 28dB
(typ 18 µV / 25dB typ)
The preamplifier accepts the following voltage if used via external power supply; ±14 V (1 mA) to ± 60 V (2,8 mA) or +28 to 120V single supply. The Nor140 supply ± 15 V to the preamplifier.
Operating temperature range: -25°C to +70°C **
Relative humidity: 0 – 90 %RH
Length: 83 mm
Diameter: 12,7 mm (Ring: 18 mm)
Weight: 36 g

** The given operating temperature range is for the preamplifier. The maximum temperature for Nor140 is lower.

Windscreen

Model no: Nor1451
Diameter: 60mm
Type of screen: Open-cell foam, 35 pores per inch.

Acoustical data for Nor1225 and Nor1209 mounted on Nor140

Reference direction:

The microphone reference direction is along the axis of rotational symmetry for the microphone and preamplifier.

Microphone Reference Point

The microphone reference point is the geometric centre of the diaphragm of the microphone.

The following tables gives free field frequency response and uncertainty information for the complete sound level meter.

The data are valid under the following environmental conditions:
Atmospheric pressure: 80 – 105 kPa
Temperature: 20 – 26 °C
Humidity: 25 – 70 % RH

Corrections used for verification and stating conformance to EN/IEC 61672-3 Ed. 2.0 (2013)

Nominal frequency	Exact frequency	Typical free-field mic. response	Mic. actuator to free-field correction	Expanded uncertainty Actuator-FF[1)]	Case correction	Expanded uncertainty case corr. [1)]	Windscreen correction A	Windscreen correction B	Expanded uncertainty windscreen [1)]
Hz	Hz	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB
63	**63,1**	**0,00**	**0,00**	**0,10**	**0,01**	**0,10**	**0,00**	**0,00**	**0,10**
125	125,9	0,00	0,00	0,10	0,01	0,10	0,01	0,00	0,10
250	251,2	0,00	0,00	0,10	0,01	0,10	0,02	0,00	0,10
500	**501,2**	**0,04**	**0,03**	**0,10**	**0,08**	**0,10**	**0,06**	**0,01**	**0,10**
1 k	1000,0	0,01	0,05	0,10	-0,08	0,10	0,16	0,00	0,10
2 k	1995,3	-0,03	0,30	0,13	0,11	0,10	0,48	0,08	0,30
4 k	**3981,1**	**-0,12**	**1,02**	**0,16**	**0,04**	**0,10**	**0,80**	**0,39**	**0,30**
8 k	7943,3	0,40	3,45	0,22	-0,08	0,15	0,19	0,51	0,40
12,5 k	12589,3	0,96	6,75	0,38	0,15	0,30	-0,65	0,25	0,50
16 k	**15848,9**	**1,25**	**8,09**	**0,29**	**0,09**	**0,40**	**-1,22**	**-0,11**	**0,50**

[1)] The expanded uncertainty listed is the value to be used when calculating uncertanties in the measured result when the corrections are applied. This uncertainty is mainly caused by typical differences between units of similar model/type. The uncertainties during the measurement of the corrections are as required in IEC 62585:
Case corrections: < 0,25 dB for f ≤ 4 kHz and < 0,35 dB for f > 4 kHz.
Wind screen corrections: < 0,20 dB for f ≤ 4 kHz and < 0,30 dB for f > 4 kHz.

Detailed table for level corrections according to IEC 62585

Nominal frequency	Exact frequency	Typical free-field mic. response	Mic. actuator to free-field correction	Expanded uncertainty Actuator-FF [1]	Case correction	Expanded uncertainty case corr. [1]	Windscreen correction A	Windscreen correction B	Expanded uncertainty windscreen [1]
Hz	Hz	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB	dB
63	**63,1**	**0**	**0,00**	**0,10**	**0,01**	**0,10**	0,00	0,00	**0,10**
80	79,4	0	0,00	0,10	0,01	0,10	0,00	0,00	0,10
100	100,0	0	0,00	0,10	0,01	0,10	0,00	0,00	0,10
125	**125,9**	**0**	**0,00**	**0,10**	**0,01**	**0,10**	0,01	0,00	**0,10**
160	158,5	0	0,00	0,10	0,01	0,10	0,01	0,00	0,10
200	199,5	0,02	0,00	0,10	0,01	0,10	0,01	0,00	0,10
250	**251,2**	**0,00**	**0,00**	**0,10**	**0,01**	**0,10**	0,02	0,00	**0,10**
315	316,2	0,03	0,00	0,10	0,02	0,10	0,03	0,01	0,10
400	398,1	0,02	0,01	0,10	0,05	0,10	0,03	0,00	0,10
500	**501,2**	**0,04**	**0,01**	**0,10**	**0,08**	**0,10**	0,06	0,01	**0,10**
630	631,0	0,03	0,04	0,10	0,08	0,10	0,08	0,01	0,10
800	794,3	0,02	0,05	0,10	0,05	0,10	0,11	0,00	0,10
1 k	**1000,0**	**0,01**	**0,07**	**0,10**	**-0,08**	**0,10**	0,16	0,00	**0,10**
	1059,3	0,00	0,09	0,10	-0,09	0,10	0,17	0,00	0,20
	1122,0	-0,01	0,11	0,10	-0,15	0,10	0,22	0,02	0,20
	1188,5	-0,01	0,13	0,10	-0,18	0,10	0,24	0,03	0,20
1,25 k	**1258,9**	**-0,02**	**0,16**	**0,10**	**-0,20**	**0,10**	**0,24**	**0,01**	**0,20**
	1333,5	-0,01	0,16	0,10	-0,18	0,10	0,27	0,02	0,20
	1412,5	-0,01	0,17	0,10	-0,09	0,10	0,31	0,04	0,20
	1496,2	-0,01	0,17	0,10	0,06	0,10	0,32	0,03	0,20
1,6 k	**1584,9**	**-0,01**	**0,18**	**0,10**	**0,16**	**0,10**	**0,37**	**0,06**	**0,20**
	1678,8	-0,01	0,21	0,11	0,21	0,10	0,38	0,04	0,20
	1778,3	-0,02	0,24	0,11	0,22	0,10	0,42	0,06	0,20
	1883,6	-0,02	0,28	0,13	0,18	0,10	0,44	0,06	0,20

Nominal frequency	Exact frequency	Typical free-field mic. response	Mic. actuator to free-field correction	Expanded uncertainty Actuator-FF [1]	Case correction	Expanded uncertainty case corr. [1]	Windscreen correction A	Windscreen correction B	Expanded uncertainty windscreen [1]
2 k	**1995,3**	**-0,03**	**0,32**	**0,13**	**0,11**	**0,10**	0,48	0,08	**0,30**
	2113,5	-0,03	0,34	0,13	0,12	0,10	0,51	0,09	0,30
	2238,7	-0,04	0,36	0,13	0,12	0,10	0,57	0,14	0,30
	2371,4	-0,05	0,42	0,14	-0,12	0,10	0,61	0,16	0,30
2,5 k	**2511,9**	**-0,06**	**0,48**	**0,14**	**-0,22**	**0,10**	**0,67**	**0,20**	**0,30**
	2660,7	-0,07	0,54	0,15	-0,11	0,10	0,74	0,27	0,30
	2818,4	-0,08	0,60	0,15	-0,08	0,10	0,81	0,33	0,30
	2985,4	-0,09	0,64	0,16	-0,15	0,10	0,82	0,34	0,30
3,15 k	**3162,3**	**-0,10**	**0,68**	**0,16**	**0,12**	**0,10**	**0,89**	**0,40**	**0,30**
	3349,7	-0,10	0,77	0,16	0,18	0,10	0,88	0,41	0,30
	3548,1	-0,11	0,87	0,16	0,01	0,10	0,88	0,42	0,30
	3758,4	-0,11	0,96	0,16	0,18	0,10	0,87	0,43	0,30
4 k	**3981,1**	**-0,12**	**1,05**	**0,16**	**0,04**	**0,10**	0,80	0,39	**0,30**
	4217,0	-0,12	1,15	0,17	-0,15	0,10	0,74	0,36	0,40
	4466,8	-0,13	1,25	0,17	0,01	0,10	0,63	0,29	0,40
	4731,5	-0,12	1,39	0,17	-0,20	0,10	0,52	0,23	0,40
5 k	**5011,9**	**-0,10**	**1,53**	**0,16**	**0,17**	**0,10**	**0,42**	**0,18**	**0,40**
	5308,8	-0,10	1,69	0,17	0,05	0,15	0,32	0,13	0,40
	5623,4	-0,10	1,85	0,17	0,14	0,15	0,14	0,01	0,40
	5956,6	-0,05	2,08	0,18	-0,10	0,15	0,04	-0,02	0,40
6,3 k	**6309,6**	**-0,02**	**2,31**	**0,18**	**-0,11**	**0,15**	**0,03**	**0,04**	**0,40**
	6683,4	0,06	2,57	0,22	0,11	0,15	0,09	0,18	0,40
	7079,5	0,11	2,84	0,22	0,08	0,15	0,09	0,25	0,40
	7498,9	0,20	3,11	0,22	0,04	0,15	0,15	0,38	0,40

Nominal frequency	Exact frequency	Typical free-field mic. response	Mic. actuator to free-field correction	Expanded uncertainty Actuator-FF [1]	Case correction	Expanded uncertainty case corr. [1]	Windscreen correction A	Windscreen correction B	Expanded uncertainty windscreen [1]
8 k	**7943,3**	**0,40**	**3,39**	**0,22**	**-0,08**	**0,15**	0,19	0,51	**0,40**
	8414,0	0,48	3,78	0,30	0,08	0,15	0,09	0,49	0,40
	8912,5	0,56	4,17	0,30	0,16	0,15	0,14	0,62	0,40
	9440,6	0,62	4,59	0,30	0,01	0,15	-0,08	0,48	0,40
10 k	**10000,0**	**0,68**	**5,01**	**0,30**	**-0,05**	**0,20**	**-0,27**	**0,35**	**0,40**
	10592,5	0,80	5,50	0,38	0,10	0,30	-0,51	0,19	0,50
	11220,2	0,92	5,99	0,38	-0,04	0,30	-0,62	0,15	0,50
	11885,0	0,94	6,38	0,38	-0,02	0,30	-0,75	0,09	0,50
12,5 k	**12589,3**	**0,96**	**6,78**	**0,38**	**0,15**	**0,30**	**-0,65**	**0,25**	**0,50**
	13335,2	1,02	7,13	0,38	-0,07	0,40	-0,75	0,21	0,50
	14125,4	1,07	7,48	0,38	0,12	0,40	-0,81	0,20	0,50
	14962,4	1,16	7,93	0,38	0,00	0,40	-1,05	0,01	0,50
16 k	**15848,9**	**1,25**	**8,39**	**0,29**	**0,09**	**0,40**	**-1,22**	**-0,11**	**0,50**
	16788,0	1,13	8,78	0,34	-0,07	0,40	-1,33	-0,18	0,60
	17782,8	1,01	9,17	0,34	0,08	0,40	-1,41	-0,22	0,60
	18836,5	0,55	9,59	0,34	-0,08	0,40	-1,62	-0,40	0,60
20 k	**19952,6**	**-0,08**	**10,01**	**0,29**	**0,07**	**0,40**	**-1,65**	**-0,40**	**0,60**

Typical free-field microphone response: Typical free-field response of the standard microphone with preamplifier connected to the sound level meter through a microphone extension cable without windscreen and without case reflections.

Microphone Actuator to free-field correction: Correction to be added to the measured microphone response with an electrostatic actuator (IEC 61094-6) in order to obtain the free-field response for the microphone system. The corresponding expanded uncertainty (95%) includes the typical variations between different microphones of the same model.

Case correction: Correction to be added to the free-field response of the microphone to obtain the free-field response of the sound level meter when the standard microphone system is mounted in the front of the instrument. The correction may also be regarded as the difference in the indicated sound pressure level when the microphone is mounted on the instrument and when mounted through an extension cable. When the response of the sound level meter is determined from electrostatic actuator excitement of the microphone (IEC 61094-6), both the actuator to free-field correction and case correction shall be applied. The corresponding expanded uncertainty (95%) includes the typical variations between different instruments of the same model measured at reference conditions.

Windscreen corrections: Two wind screen correction tables (called A and B) are available. Which one to use depends on the settings in the instrument. The corrections are measured and presented as required in the IEC 62585 standard. One of these corrections must be added to the frequency response without windscreen to obtain the response with windscreen when the windscreen is in use. The values are given for the Nor1451 windscreen. The given expanded uncertainty values (95%) includes the typical variations between different instrumentation of the same model when measured at reference environmental conditions.

Windscreen correction A: The Nor140 instrument has a setting in the transducer input menu that can compensate for some of the influence of a Nor1451 windscreen. The correction A shall be added to the free field response when a windscreen is mounted, but this internal windscreen correction is turned **OFF**.

Windscreen correction B: The Nor140 instrument has a setting in the transducer input menu that can compensate for some of the influence of a Nor1451 windscreen. The correction B shall be added to the free field response when a windscreen is mounted, and this internal windscreen correction is turned **ON**.

Verification of the free field response

There are several ways to verify the acoustical performance of the Nor140. For periodic verification according to EN/IEC 61672-1 it is recommended to use a multi frequency calibrator.

The table below shows data for the B&K 4226. The calibrator is set to position “a” and “Pressure”. Any of the three selectable levels (94, 104 and 114 dB) can be used, but we recommend the use of 114 dB.

Free field correction table

Frequency (db)	Correction (Hz)	Uncertainty (Hz)
31,5 to 500	0	0,1
1 k	0,1	0,2
2 k	0,2	0,2
4 k	0,8	0,2
8 k	2,8	0,2
12,5 k	5,8	0,2
16 k	6,9	0,2

For periodic verification only the values for 125 Hz, 1 kHz and 8 kHz are in use.

Analogue to digital conversion

The analogue input signal is converted to a digital signal by a multirange sigma-delta converter with an effective sampling frequency of 48 kHz. The anti-aliasing filter is a combination of an analogue and a digital filter.

Frequency weightings

Weighting networks

Simultaneous measurement of two weighting networks

- A and C-weighting or
- A- and Z-weighting

The Z-weighting network may either be set to Normal mode covering the frequency range from 6.3 Hz to 20 kHz, or to Wide mode where the low frequency range is extended down to 0.4 Hz. The -0.5 dB points for the two versions of the Z-network are 10Hz and 1.6 Hz respectively.

The 1/1 octave band or 1/3 octave band levels may be measured simultaneously with the weighting networks if appropriate options are installed.

In the rest of this specifications section Z-normal is assumed and selected if not Z-wide is clearly indicated.

Filters

Construction

The optional 1/1 octave-band and 1/3 octave-band filters are digital IIR filters, base 10 system that complies with EN/IEC 61260-1 (2014) class 1 when the filter input is the signal input on the socket on the instrument body. When the input is the microphone, additional deviations in the attenuation apply due to microphone and preamplifier.

All available filters in both filter bandwidths have time-invariant operation. The transient handling capability is as described in section Level detector below.

The filter sets are an integral part of the sound level meter. It is powered from the same source and have the same specifications as the rest of the instrument concerning:

- Warm up time
- Environmental conditions
- Reference level
- Overload
- Maximum input signal
- Immunity to power-frequency and radio-frequency fields
- Immunity to electrostatic fields

Frequency range

The filter sets cover the following frequency ranges:
1/1 octave filters: 0,5 Hz – 16 kHz (wide frequency selection), or 8 Hz – 16 kHz (normal selection)
1/3 octave filters: 0,4 Hz – 20 kHz (wide frequency selection), or : 6,3 Hz – 20 kHz (normal selection).

Exact mid-band frequencies

Third octave:
An index i from -4 to 43 used in the formula $f=10^{i/10}$ will give the available 1/3rd octave.

Octave:
An index i from -1 to 14 used in the formula $f=10^{3i/10}$ will give the available octave mid-band frequencies.

Reference attenuation:

The reference attenuation is 0 dB for all filters when the filter input is the signal input on the socket on the instrument body. When the input is the microphone or preamplifier, additional deviations in the attenuation apply due to microphone and preamplifier.

Note also that the high-pass filter in the input section of the instrument will attenuate the signal as described in “High-pass input filter” above.

Operation

The 1/1 octave band or 1/3 octave band levels may be measured simultaneously with the weighting networks if appropriate options are installed. Only one bandwidth is available at a time.

For each nominal midband frequency of each available filter bandwidth, the linear operating range is 24 dB to 137 dB when sensitivity is set to -26dB re. 1V/Pa. This corresponds to a voltage range of 16µV to 7V (±10 V peak). An instant overload information is presented for signals above the linear operating range. A latched overload information is presented with the result for time averaged results if an overload occurred during the measured time period.

Level detector

Detector type: Digital true root-mean-square (RMS) detection and peak detection, displayed resolution 0.1 dB which may optionally be increased to 0.01 dB for indicated levels in the range –9.99 to 99.99 dB. Using remote control commands levels with 1/100 dB may always be read out.

Crest factor capability: The crest factor is only limited by the capability to measure the peak-value of the signal.

Overload indicator: Should the input signal exceed 10V peak, a triangle shaped overload indicator ▲ will appear on the top of the vertical bargraph in the SLM display.

If the overload happen during a running measurement, the latched verload indicator will be presented: 

The overload status for the measurement is stored in the memory together with the measurement data. When a new measurement is started, the internal instrument overload status is reset automatically.

Underrange indicator: The instrument Standard IEC 61672-1 Ed. 2.0 (2013) requires that an underrange condition is indicated when the sound levels is below the lower end of the measurement range. During an underrange condition, the sign ‘<’ (“less than”) is presented to the left of the value.

The <-sign appears as a display feature when the measured level on any weighting network is less than 24 dBA, 30 dBC or 40 dBZ, respectively.



Please note that the underrange status is only a display warning and it is not stored in the memory together with the measurement data. When Engineering Units is selected, the underrange symbol will not appear.

Time weightings and measured functions

- Simultaneous measurement of the following functions:
- F–time-weighted sound pressure level, instantaneous
- Maximum F–time-weighted sound pressure level
- Minimum F–time-weighted sound pressure level
- S–time-weighted sound pressure level, instantaneous
- Maximum S–time-weighted sound pressure level
- Minimum S–time-weighted sound pressure level
- I–time-weighted sound pressure level, instantaneous
- Maximum I–time-weighted sound pressure level
- Minimum I–time-weighted sound pressure level
- Integrated-averaged sound pressure level
- Sound exposure level
- Peak sound level
- Exceeding level for F–time-weighted sound pressure level (cumulative distribution)

As an option, the sound level meter may also simultaneously measure:

- Integrated-averaged I–time-weighted sound pressure level
- I–time-weighted sound exposure level
- Taktmaximalpegel – DIN 45657, F time response, 5 seconds Takt.

Level distribution

As an optional extension, the instrument may be fitted to calculate the exceeding level (cumulative level distribution) for the F time weighted level. The calculation is done for frequency weightings A and C or Z and for 1/1 octave or 1/3 octave filters (if present and used in a measurement).

Class width: 0.2 dB
Number of classes: 652 for levels between 10 dB above full scale (140 dB) and 120 dB below full scale (10 dB). The classes for the highest and lowest levels are extended to also include levels above and below, respectively.
Sampling frequency for level: 10 samples per second.
Display resolution: 0.1 dB based on interpolation.

Indication range

The calibration of the instrument allows microphones with sensitivity in the range –84 dB to +15.9 dB relative to 1 volt/pascal to be applied. The corresponding display range for the indicated sound level is –50 dB to +180 dB.

Self-noise levels

The self-noise is measured with the calibration set to –26.0 dB corresponding to a microphone sensitivity of 50 mV/Pa. For voltage input, the level 0 dB then corresponds to 1µV. Typical values for the self-noise are 5dB lower than the values stated. The noise levels are measured without light in the display.
Please note that the octave and third octave filters require the options 1 and 3 respectively.

Z-wide considerations

The Z-wide network requires several minutes to stabilize at a low level. The preamplifier between the microphone and the sound level meter is a very high impendence device and due to their construction they all have a noise spectrum with increased levels at lover frequencies. There may be relatively large variations in this noise level between the different samples of preamplifiers. The sensitivity to vibration will appear as higher than normal at low frequencies. This makes this network unsuited for real low level, low frequency measurements.

Noise measured with 18 pF microphone dummy and microphone preamplifier Nor1209, averaged over 30 s of measurement time:

Spectral weighting functions:
A-weighted: 13 dB
C-weighted: 15 dB
Z-normal -weighted: 25 dB
Z-wide -weighted: 45 dB

Filter bands:
1/3 oct: 0,4 Hz to 5,0 Hz: 45 dB (1/3 Wide setup selection)
1/3 oct: 6.3 Hz to 250 Hz: 10 dB (normal frequency selection)
1/3 oct: 315 Hz to 20 kHz: 5 dB (normal frequency selection)

Noise measured with Nor1225 microphone and pre-amplifier Nor1209, averaged over 30 s of measurement time:

Spectral weighting functions:
A-weighted: 18 dB
C-weighted: 22 dB
Z-normal -weighted: 30 dB
Z-wide -weighted: 50 dB

Filter bands:
1/3 oct: 0,4 Hz to 5,0 Hz: 45 dB (1/3 Wide setup selection)
1/3 oct: 6.3 Hz to 250 Hz: 15 dB (normal frequency selection)
1/3 oct: 315 Hz to 20 kHz: 10 dB (normal frequency selection)

Noise measured with the input terminal on the sound level meter short-circuited to ground, averaged over 30 s of measurement time:

Spectral weighting functions:
A-weighted: 10 dB
C-weighted: 10 dB
Z-normal -weighted: 15 dB
Z-wide -weighted: 15 dB

Filter bands:
1/3 oct: 0,4 Hz to 5,0 Hz: 0 dB (1/3 Wide setup selection)
1/3 oct: 6.3 Hz to 250 Hz: 0 dB (normal frequency selection)
1/3 oct: 315 Hz to 20 kHz: 7 dB (normal frequency selection)

Field calibration

The recommended sound calibrator for verification of the sensitivity of the sound level meter is Norsonic Nor1251, Nor1255 or Nor1256 with a nominal sound pressure 114.0 dB at 1 kHz. In order to compensate for effects due to diffraction around the microphone, we recommend adjusting the sound level meter to indicate 113.8 dB (diffuse correction off).

If other types of calibrators or electrostatic actuators are used for the calibration, we recommend adjusting the sound level meter to indicate the following levels referred to the sound pressure acting on the diaphragm of the microphone (diffuse correction off):

Freq	**125 Hz**	**250 Hz**	**1 kHz**	**4 kHz**	**8 kHz**
Level	0.0 dB	0.0 dB	–0.2 dB	–0.8 dB	–2.8 dB

Measurement duration and resolution

The total time period for a measurement (global period, designated Σ) may be set from 1 second up to 200 hours less 1 second with 1 second resolution. The global period may be subdivided in shorter periods, designated time resolution (Δ) from 1 second up to the global period. As an option the time resolution may be set in an additional range: from 50 millisecond and upwards to 1 second in steps of 25 millisecond.

Timing accuracy

The measurement duration and resolution is locked to the extremely accurate internal clock. Within the temperature range 0°C to +40°C the maximum drift is ±3 ppm corresponding to an accuracy of better than 10 seconds per month. Aging for 10 years may increase the figure with additional 13 seconds per month.

Measurement range

Total range for measurement of A-weighted levels
The linear operating range is identical to the total range.

Frequency	**31.5 Hz**	**1 kHz**	**4 kHz**	**8 kHz**	**12.5 kHz**
Upper level	98 dB	137 dB	138 dB	136 dB	133 dB
Lower level	24 dB	24 dB	24 dB	24 dB	24 dB
Ref level test	94 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB

The primary indicator range for compliance with IEC 60651 type 1 is 24 dB to 117 dB. For compliance with IEC 60804 type 1, the linearity range is 24 to 137 dB, and the pulse range 24 dB to 140 dB, respectively

Total range for measurement of C-weighted levels
The linear operating range is identical to the total range.

Frequency	31.5 Hz	1 kHz	4 kHz	8 kHz	12.5 kHz
Upper level	134 dB	137 dB	136 dB	134 dB	131 dB
Lower level	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB	30 dB
Ref level test	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB

Total range for measurement of Z-normal - weighted levels
The linear operating range is identical to the total range.

Frequency	31.5 Hz	1 kHz	4 kHz	8 kHz	12.5 kHz
Upper level	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB
Lower level	40 dB	40 dB	40 dB	40 dB	40 dB
Ref level test	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB

Total range for measurement of Z-wide -weighted levels
The linear operating range is identical to the total range.

Frequency	3.15 Hz	31.5 Hz	1 kHz	4 kHz	8 kHz	12.5 kHz
Upper level	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB	137 dB
Lower level	50 dB	50 dB	50 dB	50 dB	50 dB	50 dB
Ref level test	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB

Measurement range for C-weighted peak levels

Frequency	31.5 Hz	1 kHz	4 kHz	8 kHz	12.5 kHz
Upper level	137 dB	140 dB	139 dB	137 dB	134 dB
Lower level	45 dB	45 dB	45 dB	45 dB	45 dB
Ref level test	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB	114 dB

Power supply

Battery: 4 cells, IEC LR6, AA-sized, Alkaline batteries are recommended (e.g. Duracell Ultra M3). AA-sized NiCd or NiMH rechargeable batteries may be used, but must be charged outside the instrument. Battery voltage and time on battery since last change of batteries are indicated.

Typical battery life time (Duracell Ultra M3): 8 hours.

External DC: 11 – 16 volt. Power consumption approximately 1.2 watt dependent on selected modes of operation. External DC source should have sourceimpedance less than 1 ohm and be able to supply at least 300 mA. The mains adaptor Nor340 is recommended for use with the instrument.

If the external supply falls below 9 V, the instrument will use the internal batteries if available. If the instrument has switched off due to loss of power or insufficien supply voltage, the instrument will automatically switch on and resume normal operation after reapplying the external DC supply.

Socket for external DC: 1.3 mm plug, negative voltage on centre terminal.

The instrument will automatically switch off if the battery or external voltage is too low for operation within the stated specifi cations. The maximum battery voltage for conformance testing is 4 × 1.6 V = 6.4 V.

The instrument has a calendar clock powered from the batteries or external DC-supply. The clock is supplied from a charged capacitor during change of batteries. Contact your Norsonic service department for change of this component. After replacement the instrument need factory calibration and to re-install the options.

Display

The display is a monochrome, transreflective LCD graphical display with 160×240 pixels (W×H) with automatic temperature compensation for contrast and viewing angle. Pressing the light key illuminates the display. The light switches off automatically 2 minutes after the last operation of any key.

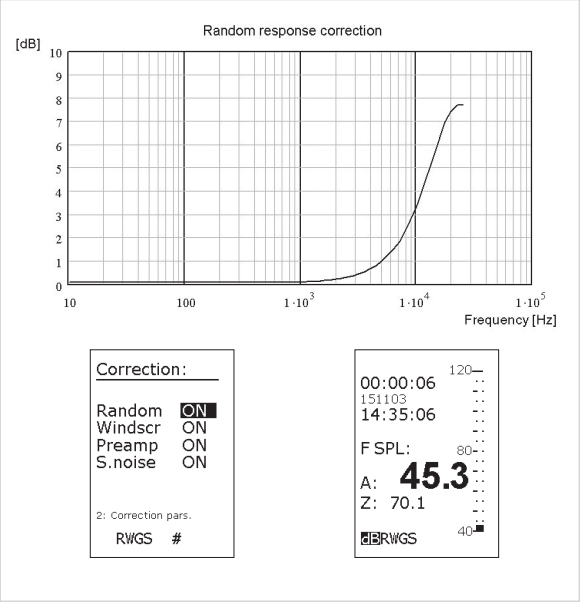
The bar graph display covers 80 dB, which may be scrolled in 10 dB steps to cover the total range.

Keyboard

The keyboard is of silicon-rubber type.

Adjustment of indicated levels

Random response. The instrument is equipped with a microphone with flat free-field response and satisfies the class 1 requirements in IEC 61672-1 to free-field response. By selecting the random response correction network included, the instrument will satisfy the class 1 requirements in IEC 61672-1 to random response as well as ANSI S1.4-1997 type 1. The nominal correction to obtain flat random response is shown in the fi gure above.



Activating random response correction:

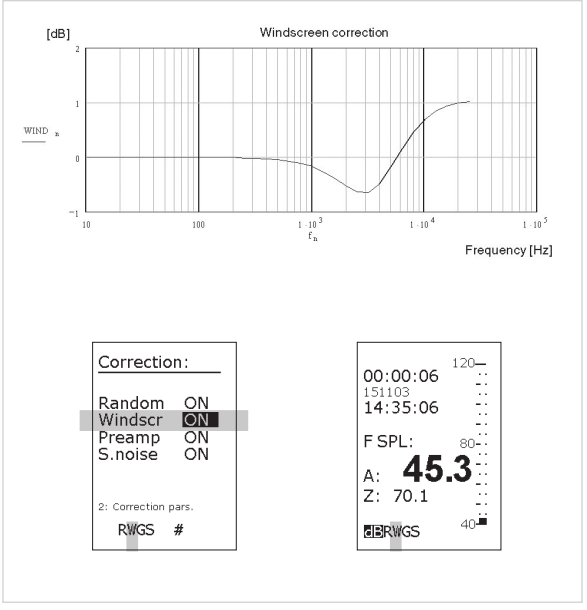
- •Press **SETUP** > 1 (Instr.) > **4** (Input) > **2** (Corrections) to gain access to the Corrections menu. Navigate in the menu as usual and activate the correction parameter Random by means of the **INC** and **DEC** keys. Do the same to deactivate. Random response correction activated is indicated by an **"R"** in the lower line of the display.

Windscreen

The instrument may be used with windscreen Nor1451. The windscreen correction has to be switched on to obtain the stated specifi cations when the windscreen is mounted. The nominal correction for the windscreen correction network is shown in the fi gure above.

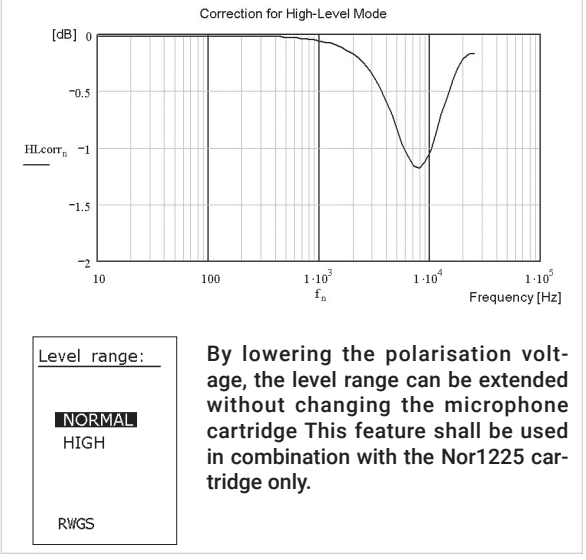
Activating windscreen correction

- Press **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **4** (Input) > **2** (Corrections) to gain access to the Corrections menu. Navigate in the menu as usual and activate the correction parameter Windscreen by means of the **INC** and **DEC** keys. Do the same to deactivate. Windscreencorrection activated is indicated by a **"W"** in the lower line of the display.
-



High levels

As an option, the instrument may measure levels 10 dB higher than stated as the standard range. The extended measurement range is obtained by reducing the sensitivity of the microphone through the application of a lower polarisation voltage. When this option is selected, the polarisation voltage is lowered from 200 V to about 70 V . A correction network is applied automaticallyto compensate for the change in frequency response of the microphone due to the lower polarisation voltage. The nominal response for the "high level correction network" is shown in the adjacent figure. Note that the needed correction will depend on the type of microphone, and shall only be applied when using microphone cartridge type Nor1225.



By lowering the polarisation voltage, the level range can be extended without changing the microphone cartridge This feature shall be used in combination with the Nor1225 cartridge only.

Activating the high level range:

- Press **SETUP** > **5** (Lvl.range) to gain access to the level range setting menu. Navigate in the menu as usual.

Preamplifier attenuation

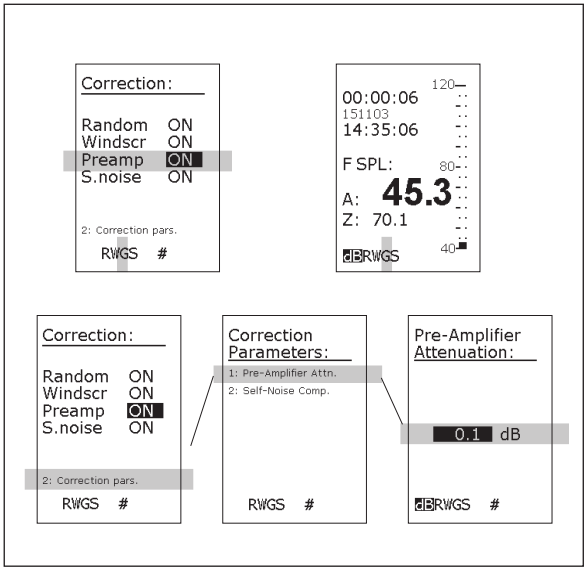
The instrument has the ability to correct for the attenuation in the preamplifier. Typical value of the attenuation is 0.7 dB. The correction can be set in the range 0.0 to 9.9 dB. The correction can be switched on/off to facilitate applications of other transducers without preamplifier. The correction is automatically switched off if IEPE-type of preamplifier is selected.

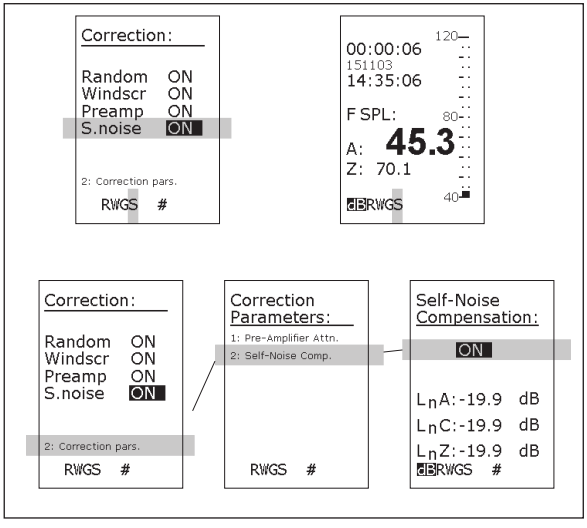
Activating the preamplifi er attenuation:

- To activate the preamplifier attenuation press Press **SETUP** > **1** (Instr.) > **4** (Input) > **2** (Corrections) to gain access to the Corrections menu. Navigate in the menu as usual and activate the correction parameter Preamp by means of the **INC** and **DEC** keys. Do the same to deactivate. Preamplifier attenuation activated is indicated by a **G** (for Gain) in the lower line of the display.

Setting the amount of attenuation:

- In the Correction menu, press **1** (Corr.par) to gain access to the correction parameter setup menu. Press **2** to gain access to the attenuation setting itself. Never change this setting unless you know what you're doing! Use the numerical keypad to set the attenuation value. Press **ENTER** twice to leave the menu. See Fig. on the previous page for menu details.



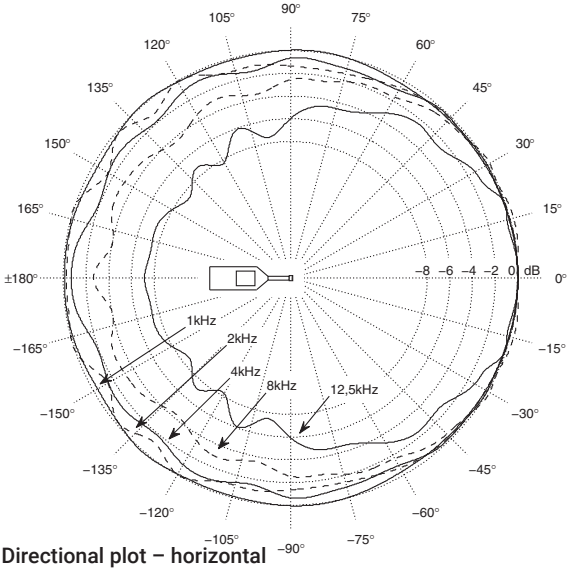


Self-noise compensation

The displayed values for A-, C- and Z-normal -weighted levels may, as an option (extension 18), be corrected automatically for the self-noise of the microphone. Using the Z-wide network together with the self-noise compensation function is not recommended due to increased self-noise in the low frequency part.

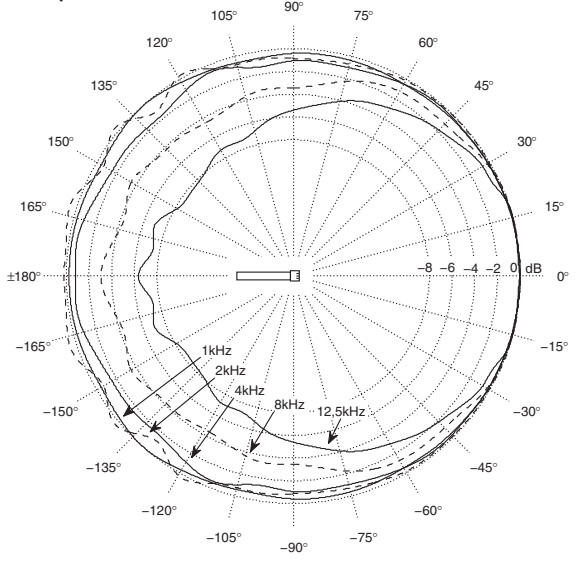
Diffraction around the instrument casing

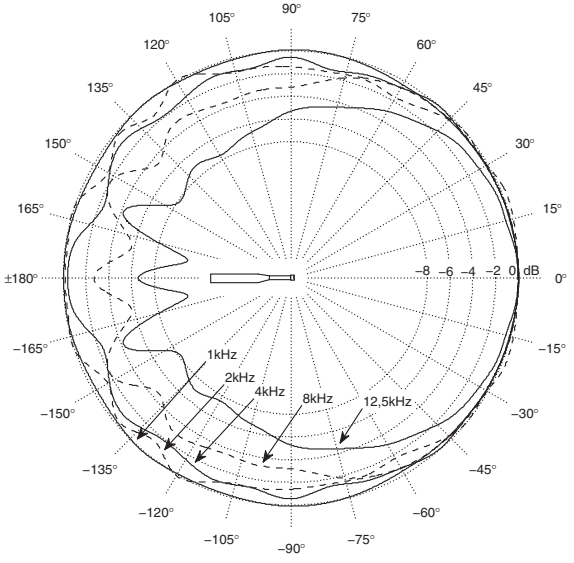
The instrument casing is designed to have low effects on the sound measured at the microphone. The figure below shows the measured effect of the instrument casing at reference environmental conditions.

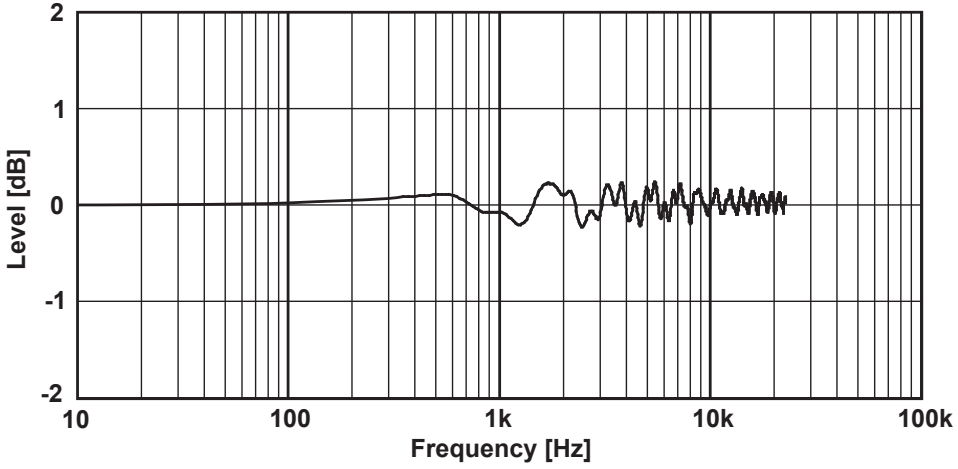


Directional plot – horizontal

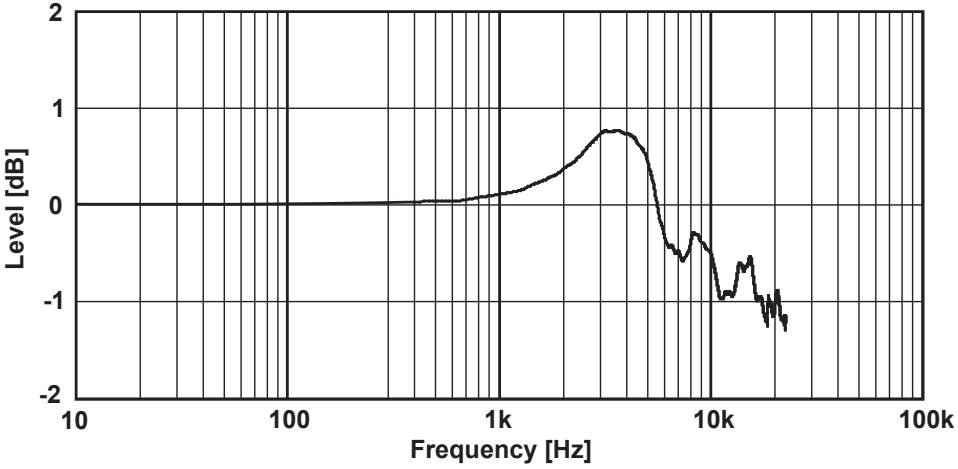
Directional plot –
Microphone with extension cable







Effect of the case reflection for sound approaching the microphone from the front.
The diagram shows the frequency response for an instrument with casing relative to the response for the microphone alone.



Effect of the windscreen Nor1451 for sound approaching the microphone from the front.
The diagram shows the frequency response for an instrument with windscreen relative to the response for an instrument without.

The general I/O socket



Pin	Signal	Dir.	Remarks
1	DO-1	Out	Digital output
2	DO-2	Out	Digital output
3	DO-3	Out	Digital output Reserved for calibration. (high = calibration ON)
4	RTS	Out	RS232
5	TXD	Out	RS232
6	PWR	Out	3.3 V, max 10 mA
7	RES	In	Reset
8	DI-1	In	Digital input - Reserved for ext.trig.
9	DI-2	In	Digital input
10	DI-3	In	Digital input
11	DO-4	Out	Digital output
12	CTS	In	RS232
13	RXD	In	RS232
14	GND		ref. analogue signal
15	AC-out	Out	Noise output
Housing	GND		Instrument casing

Signal output

An analogue output from the internal signal (noise) generator.
Max output voltage: ±10 volt.
Output impedance: < 100 ohm. The output is short-circuit proof to GND and output current is in excess of 3 mA
Gain accuracy at 1 kHz: ±0.2 dB.
Frequency response re. 1 kHz:
±0,5dB for 20 Hz < f < 16 kHz.

Serial I/O port

RS232 port, 9600 – 115200 baud. The port may be switched off to reduce power consumption, which should be considered if a cable is attached to the socket.

Digital inputs

The digital input signals are 3.3 V CMOS signals. The voltage levels must be within –0.25 V to +5.25 V to avoid harming the instrument.
Input impedance: 10 kohm connected to the positive supply 3.3 volt. Any open input will therefore be in the high state.

Digital outputs

The digital output signals are 3.3 V CMOS signals.
Maximum output impedance: 100 ohm. During power-up the output lines will be low or in a high-impedance state (100 kohm to ground).

Digital output control lines

The Nor140 instrument has 4 digital output lines which all can be used to control external devices or functions based on the internal status of the instrument. The digital output lines are named DO-1 to DO-4 (see the pin configuration of the general I/O sockets for connection details).

The function of each digital output line is selected by the user through the Digital I/O menu found by using the key sequence **SETUP – 1**: Instrument menu **– 2**:IO/ Print – 1:DigIO. The following functions are available for each of the four output lines:

OFF No function on this output line (output level continuously low(0)).

USER Output level high (1) or low (0) is controlled via remote operation of the Nor140 instrument (see remote command list for details).

CAL Output level is high (1) as long as the instrument is performing the calibration procedure, either manually through the Calibration menu, or remotely from an external software.

GO Output level is high (1) when the "Go / NoGo" quality control comparison test of the Reference Spectra is successfully fulfilled (see chapter 18 for details).

BUSY Output level is high (1) when the "Go / NoGo" quality control feature of the Reference Spectra is in operation (see chapter 18 for details).

OVL Output level is high (1) as long as the instrument detects an input signal above the operational dynamic range ("Overload").

RUN Output level is high (1) as long as the instrument is in the Running status (i.e. the Nor140 is making a measurement).

REC Output level is high (1) as long as the instrument is making an audio recording of the input signal.

Some features in the instrument may force the digital output line into pre-set settings which avoid the user from using the above selection for one or more of the output lines. The Nor140 has the following pre-set settings:

The microphone check feature is controlled from point 7 in the Misc.menu found using the key sequence **SETUP – 1**: Instrument menu **– 9**: Misc.par. By turning on the DO-3 setting, the digital output line 3 will be permanently connected to the microphone check feature independent of any previous setting. Turning OFF this feature will allow normal user setting of the DO-3 again.

The Nor1516 feature used for wireless operation during building acoustics measurement as part of the Nor1516 system is controlled from point 3 in the Misc.menu found using the key sequence **SETUP – 1**: Instrument menu **– 9**: Misc.par. By turning on the Nor1516 feature inside the Nor140, the digital output lines 1 and 2 will be permanently set to **SPK** and **DECT** respectively. These settings are required for normal operation of the wireless system. Turning OFF this feature will automatically set DO-1 and DO-2 to OFF again.

The "GO / NOGO" comparison feature described in chapter 18 is turning the digital output lines 1 and 2 to the permanently setting as **BUSY** and **GO** respectively. Turning OFF this feature will allow normal user setting of the DO-1 and DO-2 again.

If both the Nor1516 and the "Go / NoGo" features are turned on simultaneously, the digital output settings of the Nor1516 will have priority.

AC-out

3,5 mm stereo jack. Both channels have identical signals driven by two separate amplifiers. Load impedance shall be 16 ohm or more. Output voltage is generated by the 48 kHz DAC based on data from DSP. Normally a replica of the normalised microphone signal. Full scale on the display bargraph corresponds to 100 mV.
Output impedance: Less than 10 ohm, AC-coupled 100 µF.
Gain accuracy 1 kHz: ±0,2 dB
Frequency response re. 1 kHz: ±0,5 dB for 20 Hz ≤ f ≤ 16 kHz.

RPM

MMCX male connector.

USB interface

USB type 2.0
USB socket: B411

SD-card

The instrument may use SD-card for storing of setup information, sound recordings and measurement result.
Memory size: Supports cards up to 32GB following the SDSC and SDHC. It is recommended to use industrial grade types which are manufactured with SLC NAND Flash chips for extra-long life and stability.

These cards have fewer errors in reading and writing than commercial SD cards.

Please note that no file in the system may exceed the 4 GB limit. This file size is only possible to achieve with audio recordings, and it corresponds to a recording of approximately 8 hours using 48 kHz sampling 24 bit resolution or 92 hours of 12 kHz 8 bit resolution.

Data storage

Measured data is stored in the internal memory of the sound level meter or on the SD-card. The internal memory is of the "flash" type retaining the information without battery supply. Approximately 25 Mbyte is available for the data storage.

Environmental conditions

Reference conditions. The reference conditions for the instrument are as specified by IEC 61672-1
Temperature: 23°C
Humidity: 50% RH
Atmospheric pressure: 101.325 kPa

Environmental condition for operation
Temperature: –10°C to +50°C
Humidity: 5% to 90% RH, dewpoint less than 40°C
Atmospheric pressure: 85 kPa to 108 kPa

Environmental condition for storage
Temperature: –30°C to +60°C
Humidity: 5% to 90% RH, dewpoint less than 40°C
Atmospheric pressure: 50 kPa to 108 kPa

Warm-up time

The warm-up time for the main instrument without preamplifier/microphone is very short and the instrument obtains the final accuracy as soon as the self-test is made. Used with a preamplifier and microphone, this time is prolonged due to the charging of the microphone with the polarisation voltage. Normal sensitivity is reached within one minute. Before a re-calibration is attempted, at least three minutes for warm-up is recommended.

Sensitivity for vibration

If the instrument is used under strong vibrational conditions, it is recommended to use an extension cable between the preamplifier and the instrument body. The vibration will mainly affect the microphone, which is most sensitive if the vibration is applied perpendicular to the diaphragm. Typical values are 55 dB to 65 dB for acceleration values of 1 m s^{-2} perpendicular to the diaphragm.

Sensitivity for magnetic fields

The maximum indication for exposure to magnetic field of 80 A/m and any orientation is typically less than 20 dB.

Size and weight

Depth: 30 mm
Width: 75 mm
Length, excl. microphone/preamplifier: 210 mm
Length, incl. microphone/preamplifier: 292 mm
Weight incl. batteries: 410 g

Information for conformance testing

Reference Sound Pressure Level: 114.0 dB re 20 µPa. The reference frequency is 1000 Hz.

Reference Level Range: The instrument has one level range only.

Microphone Reference Point and Direction: The microphone reference point is the geometric centre of the diaphragm of the microphone. The microphone reference direction is from the microphone and along the axis of rotational symmetry for the microphone and preamplifier.

Battery voltage: The instrument will automatically switch off if the battery or external voltage is too low for operation within the stated specifications. The max. battery voltage for conformance testing is 4 ×1.6 V = 6.4 V.

Electromagnetic Compatibility: During the RF emission test the following was connected: USB cable (1m), mains adapter Nor340, microphone preamplifier Nor1209 and microphone Nor1225. Setup: Measurement duration 1h, Frequency mode parallel; 1/1 octave, 2nd network Z.

During the RF immunity test the following was connected: USB cable (1m), microphone preamplifier, Nor1209 and microphone Nor1225. Setup: Frequency mode parallel; 1/1 octave, 2nd network Z. Orientation: Laying face up on the table and the microphone was pointing towards the antenna.

During the AC power frequency field test the following was connected: microphone preamplifier Nor1209 and microphone Nor1225. Setup: Frequency mode parallel; 1/1 octave, 2nd network Z.

The orientation of the instrument in the magnetic field had no influence.

During the ESD test the SPL value may show some fluctuations from the ESD pulse.

Power supply: Battery voltage 4-6.4V. External DC voltage 11-16V.

For further information related to type approval periodic verification, consult the factory.

Index

A

Accelerometer 173
Alarm Output. *See* Reference Spectrum
Audiometer calibration 177
A-weighted 33
  A-weighted spectrum 33
Absolute time 4
Airborne sound insulation 137
  Terms and definitions for airborne sound insulation 135
Automatic storing 72

B

Back-erase 43, 50
  No back-erase in profile pause mode 43, 50
backup storage 11
Batteries 10
Battery Low (BATLOW) 11
Building Acoustics 133
  Airborne sound insulation 137
  Façade insulation 151
  Impact sound insulation 147
  Service equipment sound pressure levels 154
  Survey and engineering method 136
  Terms and definitions for airborne sound insulation 135
  Terms and definitions for impact sound insulation 136

C

charge accelerometer 175
C-weighting 22
Calibration 16, 61
  Engineering units 61
Calibrator 17, 18
Clearing 69
  Clearing a single file 69
  Clearing folders or the entire memory 69
Compensation 101
  Diffuse sound fields 102
  Low sound levels 102
  Random incidence 102
  Self-noise 103
  Windscreen 101

D

Diffuse response
  Diffuse sound fields 102
  Random incidence 102
Diffuse sound fields 102
Duration 20, 41
  Measurement duration 21
  Missing percentiles? 21

E

Engineering units 60
  Calibration 61
  How values are indicated 60
Extensions 6
  Extensions installed 7
  Extension menu 7
  Options available 9

F

Façade insulation 151
Fast Fourier Transformation. *See* FFT
FFT 170
  Calibration 171
  Corrections 171
  Specification for FFT 172
Format 64
Free-field microphones 17
  Calibration 17
Frequency analysis 29
  A-weighted spectrum 33
  Activating the frequency mode 31
Front panel keys 15
Functions 1, 25

G

Global 40
"Go / NoGo" Quality Control feature 97

H

Hardcopies 74
Headphones 85
High sound levels 104

I

IEPE 7, 173, 174
IEPE accelerometer 174
interrupted noise method 116
ICP 83
Impact sound insulation 147
  Terms and definitions for impact sound insulation 136
impulse response method 112
input terminal 83
interrupted noise method 114

K

Keeping track of the measurement mode the file was stored in 70
Keyboard 15
  Keyboard lockout 72

L

language 14
level vs. time 40
Listen, Signal output 84
L(t) 44
  Presenting the L(t) as a table 44
Low sound levels 102

M

Manual storing 71
Markers 52
  Adding markers to a measurement 52
  Other markers inserted by the instrument 52
  P and S markers have priority 53
  The key to use 52
Measurement mode
  Keeping track of the measurement mode the file was stored in 70
Measuring vibration 173
Memory 63, 69
  Clearing a single file 69

Clearing folders or the entire memory 69
Memory structure 63
Retrieving stored setups and data 66
SD-card 63
Select the device for storing 64
Standard set-up 67
Storing a measurement 66
Storing a measurement setup 65
Menus 12, 20
Navigating in 12
Microphone check 19
Microphone preamplifier. *See* Preamplifier
Mode 70
Keeping track of the measurement mode the file was stored in 70
Mode dependent parameters 66
Moving Leq 45, 46, 47
Multispectrum measurements 5, 54
Making multispectrum measurements 55
Result tables 57
Setting up for multispectrum 54
To move the cursor along the time profile axis 56
To see the level vs. time (the profile) graph of another frequency band 57
To see the spectrum of another moment in time 56

N

NC rating 38
negative trigger delay 91
Noise excitation 137
Noise Generator 99
Reverberation measurement 100
Selecting noise type and level 99
Nor263A 88, 92
NorXfer 77
NR rating 38

O

Octaveband 31
Options. *See* Extensions
Overload indicator 189

P

Password 77
Pause 23
The back-erase feature 24, 33
Polarisation voltage 11
power fail 11
Power (Sound) 119
Preamplifier 13
Prepolarised microphone 12
pre-trigger 91
Printouts 74
Profile 40, 43, 50
No back-erase in profile pause mode 43, 50

R

Random incidence 102
RC rating 38
Real time frequency analysis 3
Recording 90
Formats 90
Recording duration 91
Recording gain 90
Setup for a recording 92
Starting a recording 91
Reference Spectrum 95
Activating the ReferenceSpectrum features 95
Digital output lines 98
Editing a selected Reference Spectrum 97
Entering a new Reference Spectrum manually 96
Go/NoGo Quality Control feature 97
Selecting the Reference Spectr 95
Using a previously measured spectrum 96
reference tone 94
Relative time 4
remote hand switch Nor263A 88, 92

Repeat 72
Resolution 41
Resolution time 41
Result 44
  Presenting the L(t) as a table 44
Result tables 26
Reverberation time 105
  Excitation signals 110
  Impulse response method 112
  Interrupted noise method 114, 116
  Minimum reverberation time possible 110
  What is reverberation time? 105
RPM 84

S

SD-card 63
Selecting language 14
Self-noise compensation 103
Serial interface 77
Service equipment sound pressure levels 154
Setups
  Mode dependent parameters 66
  Storing a measurement setup 65
Signal out 83
Signal output 84
Sound Power 119
  About sound power measurements 119
  Acoustic environment requirements 126
  Measuring the sound power 128
Source coding 5
Specifications 178
Speech Intelligibility 161
  Development of STI 161
  Excel sheet 165
  How is STIPA measured 163
Speech transmission index. *See* Speech Intelligibility
Start 23
  Start a measurement 23
Statistics 21
  Displaying the percentiles 26
  User-defined percentile 27
STI 161. *See* Speech Intelligibility
  Development of STI 161
STIPA 161. *See* Speech Intelligibility
  How is STIPA measured 163
Stop 23
  Resuming an ended measurement 24
  The effect of pressing STOP before resuming 43
Storing 71
  Automatic 72
  Automatic storing 71
  Manual 71
  Repeat 72
  Retrieving stored setups and data 66
  Select the device for storing 64
  Standard set-up 67
  Storage modes 71
  Storing a measurement 66
  Storing a measurement setup 65
  Synchro 72
Swept-Sine 159
Swept Sine, reverberation 117
Synchro 72

T

Table 44
  Presenting the L(t) as a table 44
Technical specifications 178
Time constant 22
  Instruments with multiple time constants 22
Time profile 4, 40
  Selecting which functions to log 48
Trigger 86
  Clock trigger 87
  External trigger 88
  Level above-trigger 88
  Manual trigger 87, 92
  Setting the trigger condition 87

U

Underrange indicator 189
Units 60
  How values are indicated 60
USB interface 77
User defined table 28

V

Velocity 176
vibration measurements 173
Virtual Instrument 82

W

W-marker 53
Windscreen 101
Workload 7

Z

Z-weighting 22

Norsonic AS
Gunnersbråtan 2
N-3409 Tranby
Norway
Tel: +47 3285 8900
info@norsonic.com
www.norsonic.com

Declaration of Conformity

We, NORSONIC AS, GUNNERSBRÅTAN 2, N-3409 TRANBY, NORWAY, declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Sound Level Meter / Real Time Analyser Nor140
Nor1209 / Nor1209A preamplifier

to which this declaration relates, is in conformity with the following standards or other normative documents

Standards	:	EN/IEC 61672-1:2013 CLASS 1, EN/IEC 61260 CLASS 1:2014 , ANSI S1.4 2014 CLASS 1, ANSI S1.43 1997 CLASS 1, ANSI S1.11 2004 CLASS 1
Safety	:	EN 61010-1:2010/A1:2019 Portable equipment and pollution category 2
EMC	:	EN/IEC 61672-1:2013 CLASS 1
RoHS	:	Directive 2011/65/EU, 2015/863/EU
WEEE	:	Directive 2012/19/EU

This product has been manufactured in compliance with the provisions of the relevant internal Norsonic production standards. All our products are tested individually before they leave the factory. Calibrated equipment – traceable to national and international standards – has been used to carry out these tests.

This Declaration of Conformity does not affect our warranty obligations.

Tranby, September 2021

Jens Petter Ringvold
Cheif Engineer



Norsonic

Gunnersbråtan 2
N-3409 Tranby
Norway
Tel: +47 32 85 89 00
info@norsonic.com
www.norsonic.com

Norsonic AS supplies a complete range of instrumentation for acoustics – from sound calibrators, microphones and preamplifiers; via small handheld sound level meters to advanced, yet portable, real time analysers, but also spectrum shapers, building acoustics analysers and complete community, industry and airport noise monitoring systems. Contact your local representative or the factory for information on our complete range of instrumentation.